

# **Mathematical Foundations Student Solutions Manual**

Justin Lariviere



# Contents

<b>0 Preliminaries</b>	<b>5</b>
0.1 Sentence Structure . . . . .	5
0.2 Negation . . . . .	13
0.3 Logical Operators . . . . .	16
<b>1 Structure of a Mathematical Proof</b>	<b>23</b>
1.1 The Real Numbers . . . . .	23
1.2 The Integers . . . . .	51
<b>2 Sets</b>	<b>81</b>
2.1 Relations and Operations . . . . .	81
2.2 Real Intervals . . . . .	95
2.3 Ideals of the Integers . . . . .	105
2.4 Families of Sets . . . . .	109
<b>3 Relations</b>	<b>127</b>
3.1 Equivalence Relations . . . . .	127
3.2 Order Relations . . . . .	139
3.3 Functions . . . . .	152



# Chapter 0

## Preliminaries

### 0.1 Sentence Structure

---

#### Exercises 0.1.

---

##### Common Notation for Sets of Numbers

$\mathbb{N}$ :	<i>Natural numbers.</i>
$\mathbb{Z}$ :	<i>Integers.</i>
$\mathbb{E}$ :	<i>Even numbers.</i>
$\mathbb{O}$ :	<i>Odd numbers.</i>
$\mathbb{Q}$ :	<i>Rational numbers.</i>
$\mathbb{Q}^c$ :	<i>Irrational numbers.</i>
$\mathbb{R}$ :	<i>Real numbers.</i>

---

Give an example of open sentences  $P(x)$  and  $Q(x)$  and a universe of discourse  $U$  for which the following hold:

1. The statement ' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$  or  $Q(x)$ ' is true, but the statement ' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$ , or  $\forall x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is false.

*Solution.*

For example, take  $U = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $P(x) = 'x \text{ is even}'$ , and  $Q(x) = 'x \text{ is odd}'$ , we have that

' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$  or  $Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even or } x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is true.

' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$ , or  $\forall x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even, or } \forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is false.  $\square$

2. The statement ' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$ , and  $\exists x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is true, but the statement ' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$  and  $Q(x)$ ' is false.

*Solution.*

For example, take  $U = \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $P(x) = 'x \text{ is even}'$ , and  $Q(x) = 'x \text{ is odd}'$ , we have that

' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$ , and  $\exists x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even, and } \exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is true.

' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$  and  $\forall x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even and } x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is false.  $\square$

**State whether the proposition is true or false.**

3.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < 0.$

*Solution.*

True.



4.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 0 \leq x.$

*Solution.*

True.



5.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{if } 0 \leq x, \text{ then } x \in \mathbb{N}.$

*Solution.*

False.



6.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, 0 < x^2.$

*Solution.*

False.



7.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 < 0.$

*Solution.*

False.



8.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists y \in \mathbb{R}, x = 2y.$

*Solution.*

True.



9.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2y.$

*Solution.*

False.



10.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Z}, y = 2x.$

*Solution.*

True.



11.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, n < x.$

*Solution.*

True.



12.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n \in \mathbb{Z}, n < x.$

*Solution.*

False.



13.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z},$  if  $x$  is odd, then  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2y + 1.$

*Solution.*

False.



14.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R},$  if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}, x < a$  and  $a \leq z,$  then  $x < z.$

*Solution.*

True.



15.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y \in \mathbb{N}, y < x.$

*Solution.*

False.



16.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y \in \mathbb{N}, x < y.$

*Solution.*

True.



17.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall y \in \mathbb{N}, y \leq x.$

*Solution.*

False.



18.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall y \in \mathbb{N}, x \leq y.$

*Solution.*

True.



19.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z},$  if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, y = ax,$  then  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, x = by.$

*Solution.*

False.



20.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq 0$ , then  $x \leq 0$ .

*Solution.*

False. □

21.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \leq 0$ , then  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $ax \leq 0$ .

*Solution.*

False. □

22.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq 0$ , then  $\forall b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $0 \leq bx$ .

*Solution.*

True. □

23.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \leq xa$ , then  $1 \leq a$ .

*Solution.*

False. □

24.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq x$ , then  $a = 1$ .

*Solution.*

True. □

25.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax > 1$ , then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ay < -1$ .

*Solution.*

True. □

26.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax < 0$ , then  $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $0 < bx$ .

*Solution.*

True. □

**Write the following propositions in symbolic form by identifying all variables and using the appropriate quantifiers.**

27. Every natural number is positive

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 0 < x.$$

□

28. The negative of any even integer is even.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } x \text{ is even, then } -x \text{ is even.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } \exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a, \text{ then } \exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, -x = 2b.$$

□

29. The negative of any odd integer is odd.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } x \text{ is odd, then } -x \text{ is odd.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } \exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a + 1, \text{ then } \exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, -x = 2b + 1.$$

□

30. The sum of any two odd integers is even.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } x \text{ is odd and } y \text{ is odd, then } x + y \text{ is even.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } \exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a + 1, \text{ and } \exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, y = 2b + 1, \text{ then } \exists c \in \mathbb{Z}, x + y = 2c.$$

□

31. Some integers have even squares.

*Solution.*

$$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 \text{ is even.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 = 2y.$$

□

32. Not all integers have even squares.

*Solution.*

$$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 \text{ is not even.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 \neq 2y.$$

□

33. No odd integers have even squares.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } x \text{ is odd, then } x^2 \text{ is not even.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } \exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a + 1, \text{ then } \forall b \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 \neq 2b.$$

□

34. If an integer's square is even, then the integer itself is even.

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x^2$  is even, then  $x$  is even.

*Alternate Solution.*  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x^2 = 2a$ , then  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2b$ .  $\square$

35. Not all integers are even.

*Solution.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x$  is not even.

*Alternate Solution.*  $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x \neq 2y$ .  $\square$

36. No odd integers are even.

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd, then  $x$  is not even.

*Alternate Solution.*  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2a + 1$ , then  $\forall b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x \neq 2b$ .  $\square$

37. All integers are either even or odd.

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x$  is even or  $x$  is odd.

*Alternate Solution.*  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , ( $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2a$  or  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2b + 1$ ).  $\square$

38. 6 is a multiple of 3.

*Solution.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $6 = 3x$ .  $\square$

39. 6 is not a multiple of 5.

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $6 \neq 5x$ .  $\square$

40. No odd integer is a multiple of an even integer.

*Solution.*

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd and  $y$  is even, then  $x$  is not a multiple of  $y$ .

*Alternate Solution.*  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2a + 1$  and  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y = 2b$ , then  $\forall c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x \neq yc$ .  $\square$

41. Some even integers are multiples of odd integers.

*Solution.*

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x$  is even, and  $y$  is odd, and  $x$  is a multiple of  $y$ .

*Alternate Solution.*  $\exists x, y, a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2a$ , and  $y = 2b + 1$ , and  $x = yc$ .  $\square$

42. Every real number is smaller than some natural number.

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x < n$ .  $\square$

43. There is no natural number that is larger than every real number.

*Solution.*

$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, n \leq x$ .  $\square$

44. Every element of the interval  $(0, 1)$  is smaller than every element of the interval  $(1, 2)$ .

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in (0, 1), \forall y \in (1, 2), x < y$ .  $\square$

45. 1 is the smallest positive integer. (NOTE: 1 is not a variable. It is a constant.)

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 1 \leq x$ .  $\square$

46. There is a smallest natural number.

*Solution.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall y \in \mathbb{N}, x \leq y$ .  $\square$

47. There is no largest natural number.

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y \in \mathbb{N}, x < y$ .  $\square$

48. Between any two distinct real numbers, there is a rational number.

*Solution.*

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \neq y$ , then  $\exists z \in \mathbb{Q}, x < z < y$  or  $y < z < x$ .  $\square$

49. The equation  $y^2 = 4x + 3$  has no integer solutions.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, y^2 \neq 4x + 3.$$

□

50. There is no real number whose square is negative.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, 0 \leq x^2.$$

□

51. There is a real number whose square is not positive.

*Solution.*

$$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 \leq 0.$$

□

52. 0 and 1 are the only real numbers that are equal to their own squares.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 = x \text{ if and only if } x = 0 \text{ or } x = 1.$$

□

53. 1 and 7 are the only positive divisors of 7.

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, x \text{ divides } 7 \text{ if and only if } (x = 1 \text{ or } x = 7).$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x \in \mathbb{N}, (\exists a \in \mathbb{N}, 7 = ax) \text{ if and only if } (x = 1 \text{ or } x = 7)$$

□

54. There is no largest real number in the interval  $(0, 1)$ .

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in (0, 1), \exists y \in (0, 1), x < y.$$

□

55. If a number multiplied by two numbers makes certain numbers, then the numbers so produced have the same ratio as the numbers multiplied. (Here, ‘number’ should be read as ‘natural number.’)

*Solution.*

$$\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{N}, \frac{ax}{ay} = \frac{x}{y}.$$

□

56. If a number multiplied by itself makes a cubic number, then it itself is also cubic. (Again, ‘number’ should be read as ‘natural number.’)

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ if } x^2 \text{ is cubic, then } x \text{ is cubic.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ if } \exists a \in \mathbb{N}, x^2 = a^3, \text{ then } \exists b \in \mathbb{N}, x = b^3.$$

□

## 0.2 Negation

---

### Exercises 0.2.

**Write the negation of each of the following propositions. Determine which is true, the proposition or its negation.**

1.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x \leq x.$

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x.$  (The original proposition is true). □

2.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 < 0.$

*Negation.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, 0 \leq x^2.$  (The negation is true). □

3.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Z}, x \leq y.$

*Negation.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Z}, y < x.$  (The negation is true). □

4.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists y \in \mathbb{R}, x \leq y.$

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall y \in \mathbb{R}, y < x.$  (The original proposition is true). □

5.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Q}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy = 1.$

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Q}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy \neq 1.$  (The negation is true). □

6.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{Q}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy = 1.$

*Negation.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Q}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy \neq 1.$  (The negation is true). □

7.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x + (x + 1)$  is odd and  $x(x + 1)$  is even.

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x + (x + 1)$  is not odd or  $x(x + 1)$  is not even. (The original proposition is true). □

8.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x$  divides  $y$  or  $y$  divides  $x$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x$  does not divide  $y$  and  $y$  does not divide  $x$ . (The negation is true).  $\square$

9.  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $xy$  is rational, and  $x$  or  $y$  is irrational.

*Negation.*

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $xy$  is irrational, or ( $x$  is rational and  $y$  is rational). (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

10.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y$  is prime and  $y$  divides  $x$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y$  is not prime or  $y$  does not divide  $x$ . (The negation is true).  $\square$

11.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x - y$  is even, then  $x + y$  is even.

*Negation.*

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x - y$  is even and  $x + y$  is not even. (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

12.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x$  is rational and  $y$  is irrational, then  $x + y$  is irrational.

*Negation.*

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x$  is rational, and  $y$  is irrational, and  $x + y$  is rational. (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

13.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x > 0$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, y < nx$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x > 0$  and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, nx \leq y$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

14.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x > 0$ , then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}, 0 < y$  and  $y < x$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x > 0$  and  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, y \leq 0$  or  $x \leq y$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

15.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}, z \notin \mathbb{Q}$  and  $x < z < y$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Q}, x < y$  and  $\forall z \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $z \notin \mathbb{Q}$ , then  $z \leq x$  or  $y \leq z$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

16.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is prime, then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y$  is prime and  $y > x$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x$  is prime and  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $y$  is prime, then  $y \leq x$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

17.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $y \neq 0$  and  $xy = y$ , then  $\forall z \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $xz = z$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $y \neq 0$  and  $xy = y$  and  $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $xz \neq z$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

18.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xy \leq 0$ , then  $\forall z \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xz \geq 0$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xy \leq 0$  and  $\exists z \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xz < 0$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

19.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x^2 = 3t$ , then  $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 3s$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x^2 = 3t$ , and  $\forall s \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x \neq 3s$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

20.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xy = 6a$ , then  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 6b$  or  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y = 6c$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xy = 6a$ , and  $\forall b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x \neq 6b$  and  $\forall c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y \neq 6c$ . (The negation is true).  $\square$

21.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n = 1$  or  $n = 7$ , then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\exists t \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $7x = nt$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n = 1$  or  $n = 7$ , and  $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\forall t \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $7x \neq nt$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

22.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\exists t \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $7x = nt$  then  $n = 1$  or  $n = 7$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\exists t \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $7x = nt$ , and  $n \neq 1$ , and  $n \neq 7$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

23.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $y > 0$  then  $x \leq y$ , then  $x \leq 0$ .

*Negation.*

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $0 < x$  and  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $y > 0$ , then  $x \leq y$ . (The original proposition is true).  $\square$

## 0.3 Logical Operators

---

### Exercises 0.3.

---

*“.. you should say what you mean,” the March Hare went on.*

*“I do,” Alice hastily replied; “at least... at least I mean what I say... that’s the same thing, you know.”*

*“Not the same thing a bit!” said the Hatter. “You might just as well say that ‘I see what I eat’ is the same thing as ‘I eat what I see’!”*

*“You might just as well say,” added the March Hare, “that ‘I like what I get’ is the same thing as ‘I get what I like’!”*

*“You might just as well say,” added the Dormouse, who seemed to be talking in his sleep, “that ‘I breathe when I sleep’ is the same thing as ‘I sleep when I breathe’!”*  
*(Alice’s Adventures in Wonderland) [?]*

The following exercises are related to logical operators and equivalent propositional forms.

- Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $P$  be the Boolean value of the proposition ‘ $x$  is odd,’ and let  $Q$  be the Boolean value of the proposition ‘ $y$  is even.’ Using  $\wedge$ ,  $\vee$ , and  $\neg$ , write each of the following as a logical operator applied to  $P$  and  $Q$ :

- (a)  $x$  is odd and  $y$  is even.

*Solution.*

$$P \wedge Q.$$



- (b)  $x$  is even and  $y$  is odd.

*Solution.*

$$\neg P \wedge \neg Q.$$



- (c) Both  $x$  and  $y$  are even.

*Solution.*

$$\neg P \wedge Q.$$



- (d) Neither  $x$  nor  $y$  is even.

*Solution.*

$$P \wedge \neg Q.$$



- (e) At least one of  $x$  or  $y$  is even.

*Solution.*

$$\neg P \vee Q.$$



- (f) At least one of  $x$  or  $y$  is odd.

*Solution.*

$$P \vee \neg Q.$$



- (g) At most one of  $x$  or  $y$  is even.

*Solution.*

$$P \vee \neg Q.$$

□

- (h) At most one of  $x$  or  $y$  is odd.

*Solution.*

$$\neg P \vee Q.$$

□

- (i) Exactly one of  $x$  or  $y$  is even.

*Solution.*

$$(P \wedge Q) \vee (\neg P \wedge \neg Q).$$

□

- (j) Exactly one of  $x$  or  $y$  is odd.

*Solution.*

$$(P \wedge Q) \vee (\neg P \wedge \neg Q).$$

□

2. Given the following pairs of equivalent logical operators:

- (a)  $x \Rightarrow (y \Rightarrow z) \equiv (x \wedge y) \Rightarrow z$
- (b)  $x \Rightarrow (y \vee z) \equiv (x \wedge \neg y) \Rightarrow z$
- (c)  $(x \wedge y) \Rightarrow z \equiv (x \wedge \neg z) \Rightarrow \neg y$
- (d)  $(x \vee y) \Rightarrow z \equiv (x \Rightarrow z) \wedge (y \Rightarrow z)$
- (e)  $x \Rightarrow (y \wedge z) \equiv (x \Rightarrow y) \wedge (x \Rightarrow z)$

rewrite the following propositions using the corresponding equivalences above.

- (a)  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \neq 0$ , then if  $ax = a$ , then  $x = 1$ .

*Solution.*

$$\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ if } a \neq 0 \text{ and } ax = a, \text{ then } x = 1.$$

□

- (b)  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $xy = 0$ , then  $y = 0$  or  $x = 0$ .

*Solution.*

$$\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ if } xy = 0 \text{ and } y \neq 0, \text{ then } x = 0.$$

□

- (c)  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xz = yz$  and  $z \neq 0$  then  $x = y$ .

*Solution.*

$$\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}, \text{ if } xz = yz \text{ and } x \neq y, \text{ then } z = 0.$$

□

- (d)  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is even or  $x$  is odd, then  $x^2 - 3x + 1$  is odd.

*Solution.*

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is even, then  $x^2 - 3x + 1$  is odd, and if  $x$  is odd, then  $x^2 - 3x + 1$  is odd.  $\square$

- (e)  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xy$  is odd, then  $x$  is odd and  $y$  is odd.

*Solution.*

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xy$  is odd, then  $x$  is odd, and if  $xy$  is odd, then  $y$  is odd.  $\square$

**The following exercises are related to the converse and contrapositive of an implication.**

3. State the converse and contrapositive of each of the following implications:

(a)  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $-x < 0$ .

*Solution.*

*Converse:*  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $-x < 0$ , then  $0 < x$ . *Contrapositive:*  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 \leq -x$ , then  $x \leq 0$ .  $\square$

(b)  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $ax = ay$  and  $a \neq 0$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Solution.*

*Converse:*  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x = y$ , then  $ax = ay$  and  $a \neq 0$ . *Contrapositive:*  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \neq y$ , then  $ax \neq ay$  or  $a = 0$ .  $\square$

(c)  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax = 0$ , then  $a = 0$ .

*Solution.*

*Converse:*  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a = 0$ , then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax = 0$ . *Contrapositive:*  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \neq 0$ , then  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \neq 0$ .  $\square$

(d)  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \neq 0$  and  $ax = 0$ , then  $a = 0$ .

*Solution.*

*Converse:*  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a = 0$ , then  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \neq 0$  and  $ax = 0$ . *Contrapositive:*  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \neq 0$ , then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x = 0$  or  $ax \neq 0$ .  $\square$

(e)  $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < x$  and  $x < b$ , then  $\exists t \in (0, 1)$ ,  $x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

*Solution.*

*Converse:*  $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists t \in (0, 1)$ ,  $x = (1 - t)a + tb$ , then  $a < x$  and  $x < b$ . *Contrapositive:*  $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall t \in (0, 1)$ ,  $x \neq (1 - t)a + tb$ , then  $x \leq a$  or  $b \leq x$ .  $\square$

4. In the passage above, taken from "Alice's Adventures in Wonderland" by Lewis Carroll, Alice, the March Hare, the Dormouse, and the Mad Hatter have a conversation about whether or not converse statements are equivalent to one another.

- (a) Rewrite each of the implications in the conversation in the form 'if  $P$  then  $Q$ ' and 'if  $Q$  then  $P$ ' to see that each pair are in fact converse statements.

*Solution.*

- "I say what I mean" : "If I mean something, then I say it."
- "I mean what I say" : "If I say something, then I mean it."
- "I see what I eat" : "If I eat something, then I see it."
- "I eat what I see" : "If I see something, then I eat it."
- "I like what I get" : "If I get something, then I like it."
- "I get what I like" : "If I like something, then I get it."
- "I breathe when I sleep" : "If I am sleeping, then I am breathing."
- "I sleep when I breathe" : "If I am breathing, then I am sleeping."

$\square$

- (b) Write the negation of each statement.

*Solution.*

- i. I mean something, but I do not say it.
- ii. I say something, but I do not mean it.
- iii. I eat something, but I do not see it.
- iv. I see something, but I do not eat it.
- v. I get something, but I do not like it.
- vi. I like something, but I do not get it.
- vii. I am sleeping, but I am not breathing.
- viii. I am breathing, but I am not sleeping.

□

- (c) Is Alice right when she says “that’s the same thing, you know” or is the Hatter right when he says they are “Not the same thing a bit!”?

*Solution.*

The Hatter is right.

□

5. Give, if possible, an example of a **true** implication statement for which:

- (a) the converse is true.

*Example.*

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $0 < 2x$ ” is true, as is its converse:  
“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < 2x$ , then  $0 < x$ .”

□

- (b) the converse is false.

*Example.*

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $0 < x^2$ ” is true, but its converse:  
“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x^2$ , then  $0 < x$ ” is false.

□

- (c) the contrapositive is true.

*Solution.*

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, any example of a true implication will suffice.

For example:

“ $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $xy = 0$ , then  $y = 0$  or  $x = 0$ ” is true, as is its contrapositive form:  
“ $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$ , then  $xy \neq 0$ .”

□

- (d) the contrapositive is false.

*Solution.*

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, there is no such statement.

□

6. Give, if possible, an example of a **false** implication statement for which:

- (a) the converse is true.

*Example.*

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x + 1$ , then  $0 < x$ ” is false, but its converse:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $0 < x + 1$ ” is true.  $\square$

- (b) the converse is false.

*Example.*

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $1 < x^2$ ” is false, as is its converse:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $1 < x^2$ , then  $0 < x$ .”  $\square$

- (c) the contrapositive is true.

*Solution.*

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, there is no such statement.  $\square$

- (d) the contrapositive is false.

*Solution.*

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, any example of a false implication will suffice. For example:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x^2$ , then  $0 < x$ ” is false, as is its contrapositive form:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq 0$ , then  $x^2 \leq 0$ .”  $\square$

7. (a) Show, using a truth table, that for any Boolean values  $x$  and  $y$ , at least one of  $x \Rightarrow y$  or  $y \Rightarrow x$  must be true.

*Solution.*

$x$	$y$	$x \Rightarrow y$	$y \Rightarrow x$	$(x \Rightarrow y) \vee (y \Rightarrow x)$
T	T	T	T	T
T	F	F	T	T
F	T	T	F	T
F	F	T	T	T

- (b) Give reasons why the following propositions are both false:

- i.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < 0$ , then  $x^2 < 1$ .

*Solution.*

For example,  $-2 < 0$ , by  $(-2)^2 = 4 \not< 1$ .  $\square$

- ii.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x^2 < 1$ , then  $x < 0$ .

*Solution.*

For example,  $(\frac{1}{2})^2 = \frac{1}{4} < 1$ , but  $\frac{1}{2} \not< 0$ .  $\square$

- (c) Explain why part 7b does not contradiction part 7a.

*Solution.*

The Boolean values of the statements “ $x < 0$ ” and “ $x^2 < 1$ ” depend of the value of  $x$ . For a given value of  $x$ , say  $x = -2$ , we have that “ $-2 < 0$ ” is true and “ $(-2)^2 < 1$ ” is false. In this case, the converse implications

“if  $-2 < 0$ , then  $(-2)^2 < 0$ ” and “if  $(-2)^2 < 0$ , then  $-2 < 0$ ”

correspond to the second row of the truth table, and are respectively false and true.

Similarly, if we take  $\frac{1}{2}$  as the value of  $x$ , the statement “ $\frac{1}{2} < 0$ ” is false and the statement “ $(\frac{1}{2})^2 < 1$ ” is true. In this case, the converse implications

“if  $\frac{1}{x} < 0$ , then  $(\frac{1}{2})^2 < 0$ ” and “if  $(\frac{1}{2})^2 < 0$ , then  $\frac{1}{x} < 0$ ”

correspond to the third row of the truth table, and are respectively true and false.

Thus, for each particular value of  $x$ , we have at least one of the converse implications being true. However, most implication statements in practice are general statements, preceded by a universal ( $\forall$ ) quantifier. In these cases, it is sometimes possible to find one value of the variable  $x$  that makes the implication false, and a different value of the variable that makes the converse false. This is the situation in part (b).  $\square$

# Chapter 1

## Structure of a Mathematical Proof

### 1.1 The Real Numbers

---

#### Exercises 1.1.

---

**Notation:**

For all  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x - y$  means  $x + (-y)$ .

For all  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $y \neq 0$ ,  $\frac{x}{y}$  means  $x(y^{-1})$ .

For all  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \leq y$  means  $x < y$  or  $x = y$ .

For all  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x < y < z$  means  $x < y$  and  $y < z$ .

2 is defined by  $2 = 1 + 1$ ; 3 is defined by  $3 = 2 + 1$ ; 4 is defined by  $4 = 3 + 1$ ; and so on.

---

Prove the following propositions. At each step indicate the axiom or proposition you have used.

1.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, -(x + y) = -x - y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

$$-(x + y) + ((x + y) + (-x - y)) = (-(x + y) + (x + y)) + (-x - y) \quad A2$$

$$-(x + y) + ((x + y) + (-y + (-x))) = 0 + (-x - y) \quad A1, A4$$

$$-(x + y) + ((x + (y + (-y))) + (-x)) = -x - y \quad A2, A3$$

$$-(x + y) + ((x + 0) + (-x)) = -x - y \quad A4$$

$$-(x + y) + (x + (-x)) = -x - y \quad A3$$

$$-(x + y) + 0 = -x - y \quad A4$$

$$-(x + y) = -x - y \quad A3$$

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, -(x + y) = -x - y$ . □

3.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (x^{-1})^{-1} = x.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (xx^{-1})(x^{-1})^{-1} &= x(x^{-1}(x^{-1})^{-1}) && M2 \\ (1)(x^{-1})^{-1} &= x(1) && M4 \\ (x^{-1})^{-1} &= x && M3 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (x^{-1})^{-1} = x.$  □

5.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (xy)^{-1} = y^{-1}x^{-1}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} (xy)(y^{-1}x^{-1}) &= (x(yy^{-1}))x^{-1} && M2 \\ &= (x(1))x^{-1} && M4 \\ &= xx^{-1} && M3 \\ &= 1 && M4 \end{aligned}$$

Now, since  $(xy)(y^{-1}x^{-1}) = 1$ , we have  $(xy)^{-1}((xy)(y^{-1}x^{-1})) = (xy)^{-1}(1).$

By M2 and M3, this gives us  $((xy)^{-1}(xy))(y^{-1}x^{-1}) = (xy)^{-1}.$

By M4,  $1(y^{-1}x^{-1}) = (xy)^{-1}$ ; and by M3,  $y^{-1}x^{-1} = (xy)^{-1}.$

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (xy)^{-1} = y^{-1}x^{-1}.$  □

7.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{xa+xb}{x} = a + b.$

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{xa+xb}{x} &= (xa+xb)(x^{-1}) \\ &= (xa)(x^{-1}) + (xb)(x^{-1}) && DL \\ &= (ax)(x^{-1}) + (bx)(x^{-1}) && M1 \\ &= (a(xx^{-1})) + (b(xx^{-1})) && M2 \\ &= (a1) + (b1) && M4 \\ &= a + b && M3 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{xa+xb}{x} = a + b.$  □

9.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{x} = \frac{a+b}{x}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{x} &= ax^{-1} + bx^{-1} \\ &= (a+b)x^{-1} \quad DL \\ &= \frac{a+b}{x}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{x} = \frac{a+b}{x}$ . □

11.  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall b, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \frac{ax}{by}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $b, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) &= (a(b^{-1}))(x(y^{-1})) \\ &= a(b^{-1}(x(y^{-1}))) \quad M2 \\ &= a((x(y^{-1}))b^{-1}) \quad M1 \\ &= (ax)(y^{-1}b^{-1}) \quad M2 \\ &= (ax)(by)^{-1} \quad \text{Exercise 5} \\ &= \frac{ax}{by}\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall b, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \frac{ax}{by}$ . □

13.  $1 < 3$ .

*Proof.*

Since  $0 < 1$  by Proposition 1.1.4,  $1 < 1 + 1$  by O3. Now,  $0 < 1$  and  $1 < 2$ , so  $0 < 2$  by O2. Finally, since  $0 < 2$ , we have  $0 + 1 < 2 + 1$  by O3. Therefore,  $1 < 3$  by A3. □

15.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x + 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Since  $0 < 1$  by Proposition 1.1.4, we have  $x + 0 < x + 1$  by O3.

Therefore,  $x < x + 1$  by A3.

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x + 1$ . □

**Prove the following propositions using a direct proof.**

17.  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $ax = ay$  and  $a \neq 0$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $ax = ay$  and  $a \neq 0$ .

Since  $a \neq 0$ , there is a number  $a^{-1} \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a^{-1}a = 1$ .

Then  $a^{-1}ax = a^{-1}ay$ , which means  $1x = 1y$ .

Therefore,  $x = y$ .

Hence, if  $ax = ay$  and  $a \neq 0$ , then  $x = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $ax = ay$  and  $a \neq 0$ , then  $x = y$ .  $\square$

19.  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a + x = 0$ , then  $a = -x$ . (That is,  $-x$  is the only additive inverse of  $x$ ).

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $a + x = 0$ .

Then  $(a + x) + (-x) = 0 + (-x)$ , which by associativity gives us  $a + (x + (-x)) = 0 + (-x)$ .

Applying axiom A4, we then have  $a + 0 = 0 + (-x)$ ; hence  $a = -x$  by axiom A3.

Therefore, if  $a + x = 0$ , then  $a = -x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a + x = 0$ , then  $a = -x$ .  $\square$

21.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $0 < x + 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $0 < x$ .

Then  $1 < x + 1$  by O3.

Now,  $0 < 1$  and  $1 < x + 1$ , so  $0 < x + 1$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $0 < x$ , then  $0 < x + 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $0 < x + 1$ .  $\square$

23.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x < y$  if and only if  $-y < -x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < y$ .

Then  $(-x) + x + (-y) < (-x) + y + (-y)$ .

Therefore,  $-y < -x$ .

Therefore, if  $x < y$ , then  $-y < -x$ .

Conversely, assume  $-y < -x$ .

Then  $x + (-y) + y < x + (-x) + y$ .

Therefore,  $x < y$ .

Therefore, if  $-y < -x$ , then  $x < y$ .

Therefore,  $x < y$  if and only if  $-y < -x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x < y$  if and only if  $-y < -x$ .  $\square$

25.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ , then  $0 < xy$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ .

Then  $x + (-x) < 0 + (-x)$ , and  $y + (-y) < 0 + (-y)$ .

We then have  $0 < -x$  and  $0 < -y$ .

Multiplying  $(-y)$  on both sides of  $0 < -x$  gives us  $(-y)0 < (-x)(-y)$ .

This reduces to  $0 < xy$ .

Therefore, if  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ , then  $0 < xy$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ , then  $0 < xy$ .  $\square$

27.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y$  and  $0 < y$ , then  $2x < 4y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < y$  and  $0 < y$ .

Then  $2x < 2y$  and  $(2)0 < 2y$  by O4.

Now, since  $0 < 2y$ , we have  $2y + 0 < 2y + 2y$ ; hence  $2y < 4y$ .

We now have  $2x < 2y$  and  $2y < 4y$ , giving us  $2x < 4y$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $x < y$  and  $0 < y$ , then  $2x < 4y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y$  and  $0 < y$ , then  $2x < 4y$ .  $\square$

29.  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$  and  $x < y$ , then  $a + x < b + y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $a < b$  and  $x < y$ .

Adding  $x$  to both sides of the inequality  $a < b$  gives  $a + x < b + x$ .

Likewise, adding  $b$  to both sides of  $x < y$  gives  $b + x < b + y$ .

Since  $a + x < b + x$  and  $b + x < b + y$ , we have  $a + x < b + y$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $a < b$  and  $x < y$ , then  $a + x < b + y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$  and  $x < y$ , then  $a + x < b + y$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions using a proof by contraposition.**

31.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \neq y$ .

By trichotomy, we have either  $y < x$  or  $x < y$  or  $x = y$ .

Since  $x \neq y$ , we have  $y < x$  or  $x < y$ .

Therefore, if  $x \neq y$ , then  $y < x$  or  $x < y$ .

Therefore, if  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $x = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $x = y$ .  $\square$

33.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x^2 \leq x$ , then  $x \leq 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $1 < x$ .

Since  $0 < 1$  and  $1 < x$ , we have  $0 < x$  by transitivity.

Now,  $1 < x$  and  $0 < x$ , so  $1(x) < x(x)$  by O4.

Thus,  $x < x^2$ .

Therefore, if  $1 < x$ , then  $x < x^2$ .

Therefore, if  $x^2 \leq x$ , then  $x \leq 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x^2 \leq x$ , then  $x \leq 1$ .  $\square$

35.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x^2 \leq y^2$ , then  $y \leq 0$  or  $x \leq y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $0 < y$  and  $y < x$ .

Then  $y^2 < xy$  by O4.

Also, since  $0 < y$  and  $y < x$ , we have  $0 < x$  by transitivity.

Now,  $0 < x$  and  $y < x$ , which by O4 gives us  $xy < x^2$ .

We now have  $y^2 < xy$  and  $xy < x^2$ ; hence  $y^2 < x^2$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $0 < y$  and  $y < x$ , then  $y^2 < x^2$ .

Therefore, if  $x^2 \leq y^2$ , then  $y \leq 0$  or  $x \leq y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x^2 \leq y^2$ , then  $y \leq 0$  or  $x \leq y$ .  $\square$

37.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x^2 - xy \leq xy - y^2$ , then  $x \leq y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $y < x$ .

Then  $0 < x - y$ .

By O4, we have  $y(x - y) < x(x - y)$ ; hence  $xy - y^2 < x^2 - xy$ .

Therefore, if  $y < x$ , then  $xy - y^2 < x^2 - xy$ .

Therefore, if  $x^2 - xy \leq xy - y^2$ , then  $x \leq y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x^2 - xy \leq xy - y^2$ , then  $x \leq y$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions using a proof by contradiction.**

39.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < 0$  and  $0 < xy$ , then  $y < 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < 0$  and  $0 < xy$  and  $0 \leq y$ .

Since  $x < 0$ , we have  $x \leq 0$ .

Now,  $x \leq 0$  and  $0 \leq y$ , so  $xy \leq 0$  by Proposition 1.1.21.

Now,  $0 < xy$  and  $xy \leq 0$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $x < 0$  and  $0 < xy$ , then  $y < 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < 0$  and  $0 < xy$ , then  $y < 0$ .  $\square$

41.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \neq 0$ , then  $x^{-1} \neq 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \neq 0$  and  $x^{-1} = 0$ .

Then  $xx^{-1} = x(0) = 0$ .

However, we also have  $xx^{-1} = 1 \neq 0$ .

We now have  $xx^{-1} = 0$  and  $xx^{-1} \neq 0$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $x \neq 0$ , then  $x^{-1} \neq 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \neq 0$ , then  $x^{-1} \neq 0$ .  $\square$

43.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y < 0$ , then  $y^{-1} < x^{-1}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < y < 0$  and  $x^{-1} \leq y^{-1}$ . That is,  $x < y$  and  $y < 0$  and  $x^{-1} \leq y^{-1}$ .

By transitivity, we have  $x < 0$ .

Since  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ , by exercise 25, we have  $0 < xy$ .

Now,  $x^{-1}xy \leq xy(y^{-1})$ ; hence  $y \leq x$ .

We now have the contradiction  $x < y$  and  $y \leq x$ .

Therefore, if  $x < y < 0$ , then  $y^{-1} < x^{-1}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y < 0$ , then  $y^{-1} < x^{-1}$ .  $\square$

45.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $ax < ay$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $a \leq 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $ax < ay$  and  $y \leq x$  and  $0 < a$ .

Since  $0 < a$ , we have  $0 < a^{-1}$ .

By O4,  $a^{-1}ax < a^{-1}ay$ ; hence  $x < y$ .

Now,  $y \leq x$  and  $x < y$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $ax < ay$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $a \leq 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $ax < ay$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $a \leq 0$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions.**

47.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x^2$ .

*Proof.*

Put  $x = 2$ .

Since  $0 < 1$ , we have  $0 + 1 < 1 + 1$ ; hence  $1 < 2$ . Therefore,  $2(1) < 2(2)$ , which gives us  $(2) < (2)^2$ .

Thus,  $x < x^2$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x^2$ .  $\square$

49.  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x = x^2$ .

*Proof.*

Put  $x = 1$ .

Since  $1 = (1)(1) = (1)^2$ , we have  $x = x^2$

Therefore,  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x = x^2$ .  $\square$

51.  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = x + 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Put  $x = y - 1$ .

Then  $y = (y - 1) + 1 = x + 1$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = x + 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = x + 1$ .  $\square$

53.  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = 5x - 2$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Put  $x = \frac{1}{5}y + \frac{2}{5}$ .

Then  $5x - 2 = 5(\frac{1}{5}y + \frac{2}{5}) - 2 = y + 2 - 2 = y$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = 5x - 2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = 5x - 2$ .  $\square$

55.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $a < b$ .

Put  $x = b - a$ .

Since  $a < b$ , we have  $0 < b - a$ ; hence  $0 < x$ , which means  $x \in (0, \infty)$ . Also,  $a + x = a + (b - a) = b$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$ .

Therefore, if  $a < b$ , then  $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$ .  $\square$

57.  $\forall x \in (0, 1), \exists y \in (0, 1), y < x.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in (0, 1)$ .

That is,  $0 < x$  and  $x < 1$ .

Put  $y = \frac{x}{2}$ .

Then  $2y = x$ , so  $0 < 2y$  and  $2y < 1$ .

By O4,  $(\frac{1}{2})0 < (\frac{1}{2})(2y)$ ; hence  $0 < y$ .

Since  $0 < y$ , by O3,  $y < 2y$ . Therefore,  $y < 1$ , since  $y < 2y$  and  $2y < 1$ .

We now have  $0 < y$  and  $y < 1$ , which means  $y \in (0, 1)$ .

Finally, since  $y < 2y$ , we have  $y < x$ .

Therefore,  $\exists y \in (0, 1), y < x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in (0, 1), \exists y \in (0, 1), y < x$ .  $\square$

59.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < y$ .

Put  $a = \frac{y-x}{2}$ .

Since  $x < y$ , we have  $0 < y - x$ , so  $0 < \frac{y-x}{2}$ . Thus,  $a \in (0, \infty)$ .

Also, since  $x < y$ , we have  $x + (x + y - x) < y + (x + y - x)$ , which gives us  $2x + (y - x) < 2y$ .

Therefore,  $x + \frac{(y-x)}{2} < y$ . In other words,  $x + a < y$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$ .

Therefore, if  $x < y$ , then  $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$ .  $\square$

61.  $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < x < b$ , then  $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $a < x < b$ .

Put  $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ .

Since  $a < x$ , we have  $0 < x - a$ . Likewise, since  $a < b$ , we have  $0 < b - a$ .

Therefore,  $0 < (b - a)^{-1}$ , and hence  $0 < \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ . That is,  $0 < t$ .

Further, since  $x < b$ , we have  $x - a < b - a$ .

Multiplying by  $(b - a)^{-1}$  gives  $\frac{x-a}{b-a} < 1$ .

That is,  $t < 1$ , and so  $t \in (0, 1)$ .

Finally, since  $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ , we have  $t(b - a) = x - a$ .

Then  $x = a - ta + tb = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore,  $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore, if  $a < x < b$ , then  $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < x < b$ , then  $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .  $\square$

63.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z$  and  $y < z$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq y$ .

Put  $z = y + 1$ .

Since  $0 < 1$ , we have  $y < y + 1$ ; hence  $y < z$ . Since  $x \leq y$  and  $y < z$ , we have  $x < z$ .

Therefore,  $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z$  and  $y < z$ .

Case 2:  $y < x$ .

Put  $z = x + 1$ .

Since  $x < x + 1$ , we have  $x < z$ . Since  $y < x$  and  $x < z$ , we have  $y < z$ .

Therefore,  $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z$  and  $y < z$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z$  and  $y < z$ . □

**Prove the following propositions.**

65.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ , then  $a = 0$ . (That is, 0 is the only additive identity).

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ .

Since  $0 \in \mathbb{R}$ , we then have  $a + 0 = 0$ , and hence  $a = 0$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ , then  $a = 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ , then  $a = 0$ .  $\square$

67.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax = a$ , then  $a = 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax = a$ .

Since  $0 \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have  $a(0) = a$ . Therefore,  $a = 0$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax = a$ , then  $a = 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax = a$ , then  $a = 0$ .  $\square$

69.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq x$ , then  $a = 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq x$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have  $a(1) \leq 1$ ; hence  $a \leq 1$ . Since  $-1 \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have  $a(-1) \leq -1$ ; hence  $1 \leq a$ .

We now have  $a \leq 1$  and  $1 \leq a$ ; hence  $a = 1$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq x$ , then  $a = 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq x$ , then  $a = 1$ .  $\square$

71.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq 0$ , then  $a = 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq 0$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have  $a(1) \leq 0$ ; hence  $a \leq 0$ . Since  $-1 \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have  $a(-1) \leq 0$ ; hence  $0 \leq a$ .

Now,  $a \leq 0$  and  $0 \leq a$ , so  $a = 0$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq 0$ , then  $a = 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax \leq 0$ , then  $a = 0$ .  $\square$

73.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ , then  $x \leq 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $0 < x$ .

Put  $a = \frac{x}{2}$ .

Since  $0 < x$ , we have  $0 < \frac{x}{2}$ ; hence  $0 < a$ . This means  $a \in (0, \infty)$ .

Since  $1 < 2$ , we have  $x < 2x$ ; hence  $\frac{x}{2} < x$ . This means  $a < x$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a < x$ .

Therefore, if  $0 < x$ , then  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a < x$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ , then  $x \leq 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ , then  $x \leq 0$ .  $\square$

75.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ .

Let  $b \in (0, \infty)$ .

Then  $0 < b$ , so  $0 < \frac{b}{2}$ . Thus,  $\frac{b}{2} \in (0, \infty)$ .

Now, since  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ , and  $\frac{b}{2} \in (0, \infty)$ , we have  $x \leq \frac{b}{2}$ .

Now,  $x \leq \frac{b}{2}$  and  $\frac{b}{2} < b$ , which gives us  $x < b$  by transitivity.

Therefore,  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \leq a$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .  $\square$

77.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < 100a$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < 100a$ .

Let  $b \in (0, \infty)$ .

Then  $0 < b$ , so  $0 < \frac{b}{100}$ . Thus,  $\frac{b}{100} \in (0, \infty)$ .

Now, since  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < 100a$ , and  $\frac{b}{100} \in (0, \infty)$ , we have  $x < 100 \cdot \frac{b}{100}$ . Thus,  $x < b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < 100a$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < 100a$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < b$ .  $\square$

79.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \leq a$  if and only if  $y \leq a$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \leq a$  if and only if  $y \leq a$ .

Since  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $x \leq x$ , we then have  $y \leq x$ . Likewise, since  $y \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $y \leq y$ , we have  $x \leq y$ .

Now, since  $y \leq x$  and  $x \leq y$ , we have  $x = y$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \leq a$  if and only if  $y \leq a$ , then  $x = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \leq a$  if and only if  $y \leq a$ , then  $x = y$ .  $\square$

81.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (-\infty, x]$ ,  $a < y$ , then  $\exists b \in (-\infty, y]$ ,  $x < b$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall a \in (-\infty, x]$ ,  $a < y$ .

Since  $x \in (-\infty, x]$ , we have  $x < y$ .

Put  $b = y$ .

Then  $b \leq y$ , so  $b \in (-\infty, y]$ .

Also, since  $x < y$ , we have  $x < b$ .

Therefore,  $\exists b \in (-\infty, y]$ ,  $x < b$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall a \in (-\infty, x]$ ,  $a < y$ , then  $\exists b \in (-\infty, y]$ ,  $x < b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (-\infty, x]$ ,  $a < y$ , then  $\exists b \in (-\infty, y]$ ,  $x < b$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions.**

83.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < a$ , then  $0 < a$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < a$ .

Choose  $b \in (0, \infty)$  with  $b < a$ .

Since  $b \in (0, \infty)$ , we have  $0 < b$ .

Now, since  $0 < b$  and  $b < a$ , we have  $0 < a$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < a$ , then  $0 < a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x < a$ , then  $0 < a$ .  $\square$

85.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ , then  $a = 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ .

Choose  $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $a + x_0 = x_0$ .

Then  $a + x_0 - x_0 = x_0 - x_0$ , and hence  $a = 0$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ , then  $a = 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a + x = x$ , then  $a = 0$ .  $\square$

87.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \neq 1$  and  $ax = a$ , then  $a = 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \neq 1$  and  $ax = a$ , and  $a \neq 0$ .

Choose  $b \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $b \neq 1$  and  $ab = a$ .

Since  $a \neq 0$ ,  $a^{-1}$  is defined. Therefore,  $a^{-1}ab = a^{-1}a$ .

This gives us  $b = 1$ , which contradicts  $b \neq 1$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \neq 1$  and  $ax = a$ , then  $a = 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \neq 1$  and  $ax = a$ , then  $a = 0$ .  $\square$

89.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax > 1$ , then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ay < -1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax > 1$ .

Accordingly, choose  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $at > 1$ .

Put  $y = -t$ .

Since  $at > 1$ , we have  $-at < -1$ .

Therefore,  $ay < -1$ .

Therefore,  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ay < -1$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax > 1$ , then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ay < -1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ax > 1$ , then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $ay < -1$ .  $\square$

91.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a \leq x$ , then  $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $b < x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a \leq x$ .

Choose  $t \in (0, \infty)$  with  $t \leq x$ .

Put  $b = \frac{t}{2}$ .

Since  $0 < t$ , we have  $0 < \frac{t}{2}$ ; hence  $b \in (0, \infty)$ .

Also, since  $0 < b$ , we have  $b < 2b$ ; hence  $b < t$ .

Now,  $b < t$  and  $t \leq x$ ; so  $b < x$ .

Therefore,  $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $b < x$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a \leq x$ , then  $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $b < x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a \leq x$ , then  $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $b < x$ .  $\square$

93.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a < x$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $0 < bx$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a < x$ .

Choose such an  $a$ . i.e. let  $a \in (0, \infty)$  with  $a < x$ .

Let  $b \in (0, \infty)$ .

Since  $a \in (0, \infty)$ , we have  $0 < a$ .

Now,  $0 < a$  and  $a < x$ , so  $0 < x$ .

Since  $b \in (0, \infty)$ , we have  $0 < b$ . Thus,  $0x < bx$ ; hence  $0 < bx$ .

Therefore,  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $0 < bx$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a < x$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $0 < bx$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $a < x$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $0 < bx$ .  $\square$

95.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $ax < 0$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $bx < 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $ax < 0$ .

Choose such an  $a$ . i.e. let  $a \in (0, \infty)$  with  $ax < 0$ .

Let  $b \in (0, \infty)$ .

We have  $0 < b$ ,  $0 < a$ , and  $ax < 0$ .

Since  $0 < a$ , we have  $0 < a^{-1}$ ; hence  $a^{-1}ax < a^{-1}0$ .

This gives us  $x < 0$ , and since  $0 < b$ , we have  $bx < b0$ ; hence  $bx < 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $bx < 0$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $ax < 0$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $bx < 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $ax < 0$ , then  $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $bx < 0$ .  $\square$

---

**Prove the following inequalities.**

97.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 2xy \leq x^2 + y^2.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}.$

By Proposition 1.1.18, we have  $0 \leq (x - y)^2.$

Therefore,  $0 \leq x^2 - 2xy + y^2.$

Adding  $2xy$  to both sides gives us  $2xy \leq x^2 + y^2.$

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 2xy \leq x^2 + y^2.$   $\square$

99.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (x + y)^2.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}.$

By Proposition 1.1.18, we have  $0 \leq (x - y)^2.$

Therefore,  $0 \leq x^2 - 2xy + y^2.$

Adding  $4xy$  to both sides gives us  $4xy \leq x^2 + 2xy + y^2.$

Thus,  $4xy \leq (x + y)^2.$

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (x + y)^2.$   $\square$

101.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (y + 2x)^2 - y^2.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}.$

By Proposition 1.1.18, we have  $0 \leq x^2.$

Therefore,  $0 \leq 4x^2.$

Adding  $4xy + y^2$  to both sides gives us  $4xy + y^2 \leq y^2 + 4xy + 4x^2.$

We now have  $4xy + y^2 \leq (y + 2x)^2$ ; hence  $4xy \leq (y + 2x)^2 - y^2.$

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (y + 2x)^2 - y^2.$   $\square$

**Prove the following propositions involving the max and min functions.**

103.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \min(x, y) \leq x$  and  $\min(x, y) \leq y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq y$ .

In this case,  $\min(x, y) = x$ ; hence  $\min(x, y) \leq x$ .

Since  $\min(x, y) = x$  and  $x \leq y$ , we have  $\min(x, y) \leq y$ .

Therefore,  $\min(x, y) \leq x$  and  $\min(x, y) \leq y$ .

Case 2:  $y < x$ .

In this case,  $\min(x, y) = y$ . Therefore,  $\min(x, y) \leq y$

Moreover, since  $\min(x, y) = y$  and  $y < x$ , we have  $\min(x, y) < x$ ; thus  $\min(x, y) \leq x$ .

Therefore, we again have  $\min(x, y) \leq x$  and  $\min(x, y) \leq y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \min(x, y) \leq x$  and  $\min(x, y) \leq y$ .  $\square$

105.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq y$ , then  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \leq y$ .

Case 1:  $a \leq x$ .

Then  $a \leq y$  by transitivity.

We thus have  $\max(a, x) = x$  and  $\max(a, y) = y$ .

Since  $x \leq y$ , we have  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ .

Case 2:  $x < a$

Then  $\max(a, x) = a$ .

Case 2.1:  $a \leq y$ .

In this case, we have  $\max(a, y) = y$ .

Since  $a \leq y$ , we have  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ .

Case 2.2:  $y < a$ .

In this case, we have  $\max(a, y) = a$ .

Now,  $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$ , so  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ .

Therefore, if  $x \leq y$ , then  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq y$ , then  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ .  $\square$

107.  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $a \leq b$ , then  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \leq y$  and  $a \leq b$ .

By Exercise 105, since  $x \leq y$ , we have  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ .

Again, by Exercise 105, since  $a \leq b$ , we have  $\max(a, y) \leq \max(b, y)$ .

Now,  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$  and  $\max(a, y) \leq \max(b, y)$ , so  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $x \leq y$  and  $a \leq b$ , then  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $a \leq b$ , then  $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$ .  $\square$

109.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$  and  $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$  and  $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$ .

Case 1:  $a \leq x$  and  $a \leq y$ .

Then  $\max(a, x) = x$  and  $\max(a, y) = y$ ; hence  $x = y$ .

Case 2:  $a \leq x$  and  $y < a$ .

Then  $\max(a, x) = x$  and  $\max(a, y) = a$ , so  $x = a$ .

Also,  $\min(a, x) = a$  and  $\min(a, y) = y$ , so  $a = y$ .

Since  $x = a$  and  $a = y$ , we have  $x = y$ .

Case 3:  $x < a$  and  $a \leq y$ .

Then  $\max(a, x) = a$  and  $\max(a, y) = y$ , so  $a = y$ .

$\min(a, x) = x$  and  $\min(a, y) = a$ , so  $x = a$ .

Since  $x = a$  and  $a = y$ , we have  $x = y$ .

Case 4:  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .

Then  $\min(a, x) = x$  and  $\min(a, y) = y$ ; thus  $x = y$ .

Therefore, if  $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$  and  $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$ , then  $x = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$  and  $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$ , then  $x = y$ .  $\square$

111.  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq z$ , then  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \leq z$ .

Case 1:  $y \leq x$ .

Then  $y \leq z$  by transitivity.

In this case,  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \max(x, y) = x$  and  $\min(\max(x, y), z) = \min(x, z) = x$ .

Therefore,  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$ .

Case 2:  $x < y$  and  $y \leq z$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \max(x, y) = y$  and  $\min(\max(x, y), z) = \min(y, z) = y$ .

Therefore,  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$ .

Case 3:  $x < y$  and  $z < y$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \max(x, z) = z$  and  $\min(\max(x, y), z) = \min(y, z) = z$ .

Therefore,  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$ .

Therefore, if  $x \leq z$ , then  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \leq z$ , then  $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$ .  $\square$

113.  $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < x < b$ , then  $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $a < x < b$ .

Case 1:  $x - a \leq b - x$ .

In this case,  $\max(b - x, x - a) = b - x$ .

Since  $a < x$ , we have  $-x < -a$ , and so  $b - x < b - a$ .

Therefore,  $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$ .

Case 2:  $b - x < x - a$ .

In this case,  $\max(b - x, x - a) = x - a$ .

Since  $x < b$ , we have  $x - a < b - a$ , and so  $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$ .

Therefore, if  $a < x < b$ , then  $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < x < b$ , then  $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$ .  $\square$

115.  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\max(x, y) > a$  if and only if  $x > a$  or  $y > a$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\max(x, y) > a$ .

Case 1:  $x \geq y$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = x$ , and hence  $x > a$ .

Therefore,  $x > a$  or  $y > a$ .

Case 2:  $x < y$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = y$ , so  $y > a$ .

Again,  $x > a$  or  $y > a$  is true.

Therefore, if  $\max(x, y) > a$ , then  $x > a$  or  $y > a$ .

Conversely, assume  $x > a$  or  $y > a$ .

Case 1:  $x > a$ .

Since  $\max(x, y) \geq x$  (by Proposition 1.1.22) and  $x > a$ ,  
we have  $\max(x, y) > a$  by transitivity.

Case 2:  $y > a$ .

Since  $\max(x, y) \geq y$  (by Proposition 1.1.22) and  $y > a$ ,  
we have  $\max(x, y) > a$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $x > a$  or  $y > a$ , then  $\max(x, y) > a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\max(x, y) > a$  if and only if  $x > a$  or  $y > a$ .  $\square$

117.  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\max(x, y) < a$  if and only if  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\max(x, y) < a$ .

Case 1:  $y \leq x$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = x$ , which means  $x < a$ .

Since  $y \leq x < a$ , we have  $y < a$  by transitivity.

Therefore,  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .

Case 2:  $x < y$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = y$ , which means  $y < a$ .

Since  $x < y < a$ , we have  $x < a$  by transitivity.

Therefore,  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .

Therefore, if  $\max(x, y) < a$ , then  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .

Conversely, assume  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .

Case 1:  $y \leq x$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = x$ .

Since  $x < a$ , we then have  $\max(x, y) < a$ .

Case 2:  $x < y$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = y$ .

Since  $y < a$ , we then have  $\max(x, y) < a$ .

Therefore, if  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ , then  $\max(x, y) < a$ .

Thus,  $\max(x, y) < a$  if and only if  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\max(x, y) < a$  if and only if  $x < a$  and  $y < a$ .  $\square$

119.  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $z \leq a$  if and only if  $x \leq a$  and  $y \leq a$ , then  $z = \max(x, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $z \leq a$  if and only if  $x \leq a$  and  $y \leq a$ .

Since  $x \leq \max(x, y)$  and  $y \leq \max(x, y)$ , we have  $z \leq \max(x, y)$ .

Also, since  $z \leq z$ , we have  $x \leq z$  and  $y \leq z$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq y$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = y$ ; thus we have  $\max(x, y) \leq z$ .

Case 2:  $y < x$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = x$ , giving us again  $\max(x, y) \leq z$ .

We now have  $\max(x, y) \leq z$  and  $z \leq \max(x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $z = \max(x, y)$

Therefore, if  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $z \leq a$  if and only if  $x \leq a$  and  $y \leq a$ , then  $z = \max(x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $z \leq a$  if and only if  $x \leq a$  and  $y \leq a$ , then  $z = \max(x, y)$ .  $\square$

---

**Prove the following propositions involving the absolute value function.**

121.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, |xy| = |x||y|.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Case 1:  $0 \leq x$  and  $0 \leq y$ .

In this case,  $|x| = x$  and  $|y| = y$ .

Since  $0 \leq x$  and  $0 \leq y$ , we have  $0 \leq xy$ , hence  $|xy| = xy = |x||y|$ .

Case 2:  $0 \leq x$  and  $y < 0$ .

In this case,  $|x| = x$  and  $|y| = -y$ .

Since  $0 \leq x$  and  $y < 0$ , we have  $xy \leq 0$ .

Therefore,  $|xy| = -xy = x(-y) = |x||y|$ .

Case 3:  $x < 0$  and  $0 \leq y$ .

In this case,  $|x| = -x$  and  $|y| = y$ .

Since  $x < 0$  and  $0 \leq y$ , we have  $xy \leq 0$ .

Therefore,  $|xy| = -xy = (-x)y = |x||y|$ .

Case 4:  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ .

In this case,  $|x| = -x$  and  $|y| = -y$ .

Since  $x < 0$  and  $y < 0$ , we have  $xy > 0$ .

Therefore,  $|xy| = xy = (-x)(-y) = |x||y|$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, |xy| = |x||y|$ . □

123.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, ||x| - |y|| \leq |x + y|.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

By the triangle inequality, we have  $|(x + y) - y| \leq |x + y| + |-y|$ .

Therefore,  $|x| \leq |x + y| + |-y|$ , and hence  $|x| \leq |x + y| + |y|$ , since  $|-y| = |y|$ .

This gives us  $|x| - |y| \leq |x + y|$ .

Similarly,  $|(x + y) + (-x)| \leq |x + y| + |-x|$ .

Therefore,  $|y| \leq |x + y| + |-x|$ , and hence  $|y| \leq |x + y| + |x|$ , since  $|-x| = |x|$ .

This gives us  $-|x + y| \leq |x| - |y|$ .

We now have  $-|x + y| \leq |x| - |y| \leq |x + y|$ .

Therefore,  $||x| - |y|| \leq |x + y|$ , by proposition 1.1.27.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, ||x| - |y|| \leq |x + y|$ . □

125.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, y < |x|$  if and only if  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $y < |x|$ .

Case 1:  $0 \leq x$ .

Then  $|x| = x$ , so  $y < x$ .

Therefore,  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ .

Case 2:  $x < 0$ .

Then  $|x| = -x$ , so  $y < -x$ ; which implies  $x < -y$ .

Again, we have  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ .

Therefore, if  $y < |x|$ , then  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ .

Conversely, assume  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ .

Case 1:  $y < x$ .

By Proposition 1.1.26,  $x \leq |x|$ ; hence by transitivity,  $y < |x|$ .

Case 1:  $x < -y$ .

Then  $y < -x$ .

By Proposition 1.1.26,  $-x \leq |-x|$ , and by Proposition 1.1.25,  $|-x| = |x|$ .

Combining these, we have  $-x \leq |x|$ ; hence by transitivity,  $y < |x|$ .

Therefore, if  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ , then  $y < |x|$ .

Therefore,  $y < |x|$  if and only if  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, y < |x|$  if and only if  $x < -y$  or  $y < x$ .  $\square$

127.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $-y < x < y$ , then  $x^2 < y^2$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $-y < x < y$ .

That is,  $-y < x$  and  $x < y$ .

By transitivity, we have  $-y < y$ ; hence,  $y + (-y) < y + y$ .

This gives us  $0 < 2y$ , which means  $(2^{-1})0 < (2^{-1})2y$ ; hence  $0 < y$ .

Case 1:  $0 < x$ .

In this case, since  $x < y$ , we have  $x^2 < xy$  (multiplying by  $x$ ).

Likewise, since  $x < y$ , we have  $xy < y^2$  (multiplying by  $y$ ).

Since  $x^2 < xy$  and  $xy < y^2$ , we have  $x^2 < y^2$  by transitivity.

Case 2:  $0 = x$ .

In this case, since  $x = 0$ , we have  $x^2 = 0$ .

Since  $0 < y$ , we have  $0y < y^2$ ; hence  $0 < y^2$ .

Therefore,  $x^2 < y^2$ .

Case 3:  $x < 0$ .

In this case, since  $-y < x$ , we have  $x^2 < -xy$  (multiplying by  $x$ ).

Also, since  $-y < x$ , we have  $-y^2 < xy$  (multiplying by  $y$ ); hence  $-xy < y^2$ .

Since  $x^2 < -xy$  and  $-xy < y^2$ , we have  $x^2 < y^2$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $-y < x < y$ , then  $x^2 < y^2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $-y < x < y$ , then  $x^2 < y^2$ .  $\square$

129.  $\forall x, y \in (0, 1), |x - y| < 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in (0, 1)$ .

Then  $0 < x$  and  $x < 1$  and  $0 < y$  and  $y < 1$ .

Case 1:  $y \leq x$ .

In this case,  $0 \leq x - y$ , so  $|x - y| = x - y$ .

Now, since  $x < 1$ ,  $x - y < 1 - y$ .

Also, since  $0 < y$ ,  $-y < 0$ ; hence  $1 - y < 1$ .

Since  $x - y < 1 - y$  and  $1 - y < 1$ , we have  $x - y < 1$ . Thus,  $|x - y| < 1$ .

Case 2:  $x < y$ .

In this case,  $x - y < 0$ , which means  $|x - y| = -(x - y) = y - x$ .

Since  $y < 1$ , we have  $y - x < 1 - x$ .

Since  $0 < x$ , we have  $-x < 0$ ; hence  $1 - x < 1$ .

We now have  $y - x < 1 - x$  and  $1 - x < 1$ , giving us  $y - x < 1$ . Therefore,  $|x - y| < 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in (0, 1), |x - y| < 1$ .  $\square$

131.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $|x - 1| < 1$ , then  $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $|x - 1| < 1$ .

Then  $-1 < x - 1 < 1$ .

Adding 5 to both sides of  $-1 < x - 1$  gives  $4 < x + 4$ .

Since  $0 < 4$  and  $4 < x + 4$ , we have  $0 < x + 4$  by transitivity.

Therefore, since  $x - 1 < 1$ , we have  $(x + 4)(x - 1) < (x + 4)(1)$ .

That is,  $x^2 + 3x - 4 < x + 4$ .

Now, adding 5 to both sides of  $x - 1 < 1$  gives  $x + 4 < 6$ .

Since  $x^2 + 3x - 4 < x + 4$  and  $x + 4 < 6$ , we have  $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $|x - 1| < 1$  then  $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $|x - 1| < 1$  then  $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$ .  $\square$

133.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty), |x - y| \leq a$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \neq y$ .

Then  $|x - y| \neq 0$ .

Since  $|x - y| \geq 0$  and  $|x - y| \neq 0$ , we have  $|x - y| > 0$ .

Put  $a = \frac{1}{2}|x - y|$ .

Since  $a = \frac{1}{2}|x - y|$ , we have  $a < |x - y|$ .

Since  $|x - y| > 0$ , we have  $a > 0$ , and so  $a \in (0, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (0, \infty), a < |x - y|$ .

Therefore, if  $x \neq y$ , then  $\exists a \in (0, \infty), a < |x - y|$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty), |x - y| \leq a$ , then  $x = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall a \in (0, \infty), |x - y| \leq a$ , then  $x = y$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions.**

135.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \max(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Case 1:  $y \leq x$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = x$ . Also, in this case  $0 \leq x - y$ , so  $|x - y| = x - y$ .

$$\text{Now, } \max(x, y) = x = \frac{1}{2}(x + x) = \frac{1}{2}(x - y + x + y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$$

Case 2:  $x < y$ .

In this case,  $\max(x, y) = y$ . Also, in this case  $x - y < 0$ , so  $|x - y| = y - x$ .

$$\max(x, y) = y = \frac{1}{2}(y + y) = \frac{1}{2}(y - x + x + y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$$

$$\text{Therefore, } \max(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$$

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \max(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y)$ .  $\square$

137.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$ , then  $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$ .

Case 1:  $y \leq x$ .

Then  $\min(x, y) = y$  and  $\max(x, y) = x$ .

Further, we have  $0 \leq x - y$ , so  $|x - y| = x - y$ .

We then have  $y < x - y$ ; hence  $2y < x$ , which means  $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y)$ .

Case 2:  $x < y$ .

In this case,  $\min(x, y) = x$  and  $\max(x, y) = y$ .

Also,  $x - y < 0$ , so  $|x - y| = -(x - y) = y - x$ .

Since  $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$ , we have  $x < y - x$ , giving us  $2x < y$ ; hence  $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y)$ .

Therefore, if  $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$ , then  $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$ , then  $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y)$ .  $\square$

139.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x > 0$  and  $y > 0$ , then  $|x - y| < \max(x, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x > 0$  and  $y > 0$ .

Case 1:  $x \geq y$ .

In this case,  $x - y \geq 0$ , and hence  $|x - y| = x - y$ .

Also, in this case,  $\max(x, y) = x$ .

Since  $y > 0$ , we have  $-y < 0$ , and hence  $x - y < x$ .

Therefore,  $|x - y| < \max(x, y)$ .

Case 2:  $x < y$ .

In this case,  $x - y < 0$ , which means  $|x - y| = y - x$ .

Also,  $\max(x, y) = y$ .

Since  $x > 0$ , we have  $-x < 0$ , and hence  $y - x < y$ .

Therefore,  $|x - y| < \max(x, y)$ .

Therefore, if  $x > 0$  and  $y > 0$ , then  $|x - y| < \max(x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x > 0$  and  $y > 0$ , then  $|x - y| < \max(x, y)$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions using the Archimedean property.**

141.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y \leq nx$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,

Assume  $0 < x$ .

By the Archimedean property,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y < nx$ .

Choose such an  $n$ .

Since  $y < nx$ , we have  $y \leq nx$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y \leq nx$ .

Therefore, if  $0 < x$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y \leq nx$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y \leq nx$ .  $\square$

143.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y \leq x + n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

By the Archimedean property,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y - x < n(1)$ .

Choose such an  $n$ .

Then  $y - x + x < x + n$ ; hence  $y < x + n$ .

Therefore,  $y \leq x + n$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y \leq x + n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y \leq x + n$ .  $\square$

145.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \leq 3 + \frac{1}{n}$ , then  $x \leq 3$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $3 < x$ .

The  $0 < x - 3$

By the Archimedean property,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $1 < n(x - 3)$ .

Choose such an  $n$ .

Then  $\frac{1}{n} < x - 3$ ; hence  $3 + \frac{1}{n} < x$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $3 + \frac{1}{n} < x$ .

Therefore, if  $3 < x$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $3 + \frac{1}{n} < x$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \leq 3 + \frac{1}{n}$ , then  $x \leq 3$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \leq 3 + \frac{1}{n}$ , then  $x \leq 3$ .  $\square$

147.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $3 - \frac{1}{n} \leq x$ , then  $3 \leq x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < 3$ .

The  $0 < 3 - x$

Applying the Archimedean property, choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $1 < n(3 - x)$ .

Then  $\frac{1}{n} < 3 - x$ ; hence  $x < 3 - \frac{1}{n}$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x < 3 - \frac{1}{n}$ .

Therefore, if  $x < 3$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x < 3 - \frac{1}{n}$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $3 - \frac{1}{n} \leq x$ , then  $3 \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $3 - \frac{1}{n} \leq x$ , then  $3 \leq x$ .  $\square$

149.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + an \leq y$ , then  $a \leq 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $0 < a$ .

By the Archimedean property,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y - x < an$ .

Choose such an  $n$ .

Since  $y - x < an$ , we have  $y < x + an$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y < x + an$ .

Therefore, if  $0 < a$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $y < x + an$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + an \leq y$ , then  $a \leq 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + an \leq y$ , then  $a \leq 0$ .  $\square$

151.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $|x - y| < \frac{b}{n}$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \neq y$ .

Then  $x - y \neq 0$ , and hence  $|x - y| \neq 0$ .

Since  $|x - y| \geq 0$ , we then have  $|x - y| > 0$ .

Let  $b \in \mathbb{R}$ .

By the Archimedean property,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $b < n|x - y|$ .

For such an  $n$ , we have  $\frac{b}{n} < |x - y|$ ; hence  $\frac{b}{n} < |x - y|$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{b}{n} \leq |x - y|$ .

Therefore,  $\forall b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{b}{n} \leq |x - y|$ .

Therefore, if  $x \neq y$ , then  $\forall b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{b}{n} \leq |x - y|$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $|x - y| < \frac{b}{n}$ , then  $x = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $|x - y| < \frac{b}{n}$ , then  $x = y$ .  $\square$

153.  $\forall x, \varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\varepsilon > 0$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, \varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $\varepsilon > 0$ .

Applying the Archimedean property, choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x < n\varepsilon$ .

Then  $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$ .

Therefore, if  $\varepsilon > 0$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, \varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\varepsilon > 0$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$ .  $\square$

155.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x(n+a) < y(n-a)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < y$ .

Then  $0 < y - x$ .

By the Archimedean property,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $xa + ya < (y - x)n$ .

Choose such an  $n$ .

Then  $xa + ya < yn - xn$ ;  $xn + xa < yn - ya$ ;  $x(n+a) < y(n-a)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x(n+a) < y(n-a)$ .

Therefore, if  $x < y$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x(n+a) < y(n-a)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x(n+a) < y(n-a)$ .  $\square$

157.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x < 10$  if and only if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x < 10$ .

Then  $0 < 10 - x$ .

Applying the Archimedean property, choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $1 < (10 - x)n$ .

Then  $1 \leq (10 - x)n$ , giving us  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 10 - x$ ; hence  $x + \frac{1}{n} < 10$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ .

Therefore, if  $x < 10$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ .

Conversely, assume  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ .

Choose such an  $n$ . i.e. let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ .

Since  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have  $0 < n$ ; hence  $0 < \frac{1}{n}$ , giving us  $10 < 10 + \frac{1}{n}$ .

Now,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$  and  $10 < 10 + \frac{1}{n}$ , giving us  $x + \frac{1}{n} < 10 + \frac{1}{n}$ . Thus,  $x < 10$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ , then  $x < 10$ .

Therefore,  $x < 10$  if and only if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x < 10$  if and only if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ .  $\square$

## 1.2 The Integers

---

### Exercises 1.2.

**Prove the following propositions using the Well-Ordering Property.**

1.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n - 1 < x \leq n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $0 < x$ .

Let  $S = \{k \in \mathbb{Z} \mid x \leq k\}$ .

By the Archimedean property, we have  $\exists m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x < m$ .

For such an  $m$ , we have  $m \in S$ , and hence  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Further, for any  $k \in S$ , we have  $0 < x \leq k$ , and hence  $0 < k$ .

Thus,  $S$  is bounded below by 0.

Now,  $S \neq \emptyset$  and  $S$  is bounded below.

By the well-ordering property, choose  $n$  to be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $n \in S$ ,  $x \leq n$ .

Further, since  $n - 1 < n$ , we have  $n - 1 \notin S$ .

Therefore,  $n - 1 < x$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n - 1 < x \leq n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x$ , then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n - 1 < x \leq n$ . □

3. Let  $S \subseteq \mathbb{N}$ . Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \frac{1}{x} \in S\}$ . If  $S \neq \emptyset$ , then  $A$  has a largest element.

*Proof.*

Assume  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Since  $S$  is non-empty, and bounded below by 0,

by the well-ordering property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Choose  $n \in S$  to be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Put  $a = \frac{1}{n}$ . We claim that  $a$  is the largest element of  $A$ .

Indeed, since  $\frac{1}{a} = n$ , we have  $\frac{1}{a} \in S$  and hence  $a \in A$ .

Now, let  $x \in A$ .

Then  $\frac{1}{x} \in S$ , and so  $n \leq \frac{1}{x}$ .

Therefore,  $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$ , since  $n > 0$  and  $x > 0$ .

In other words,  $x \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A$ ,  $x \leq a$ .

Thus,  $a$  is the largest element of  $A$ .

Therefore, if  $S \neq \emptyset$ , then  $A$  has a largest element. □

5. Let  $a \in \mathbb{N}$ . If  $a \neq 1$ , then the set  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \text{ divides } a \text{ and } x \neq a\}$  has a largest element.

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Assume  $a \neq 1$ , and let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \text{ divides } a \text{ and } x \neq a\}$ .

Since 1 divides  $a$  and  $1 \neq a$ , we have  $1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $x \in S$ .

Then  $x$  divides  $a$ , and hence  $x \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in S, x \leq a$ . That is,  $a$  is an upper bound of  $S$ .

Since  $S \neq \emptyset$  and  $S$  is bounded above,  $S$  has a largest element.

Therefore, if  $a \neq 1$ , then  $S$  has a largest element.  $\square$

7.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 3^x \geq 1 + 2^x$ .

*Proof.*

Suppose  $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, 3^x < 1 + 2^x$ .

Let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid 3^x < 1 + 2^x\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$  and so by the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $n$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Note that since  $3^1 = 1 + 2^1$ , we have  $1 \notin S$ , so  $n \neq 1$ ; hence  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Now, since  $n - 1 \notin S$ , we must have  $1 + 2^{n-1} \leq 3^{n-1}$ .

Since  $1 < 2$ , we have  $1 + 2^n < 2 + 2^n$ ; hence  $1 + 2^n < 2(1 + 2^{n-1})$ . Call this inequality  $A$ .

Since  $2 < 3$ , we have  $2(1 + 2^{n-1}) < 3(1 + 2^{n-1})$ . Call this inequality  $B$ .

Since  $1 + 2^{n-1} \leq 3^{n-1}$ , we have  $3(1 + 2^{n-1}) \leq 3^n$ . Call this inequality  $C$ .

Now, from inequalities  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ , we have  $1 + 2^n < 3^n$ , which contradicts  $n \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 3^x \geq 1 + 2^x$ .  $\square$

9.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$  is odd.

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x$  is odd.

Suppose  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$  is even.

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n \text{ is even}\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$  and so by the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $n$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $x^1$  is odd,  $1 \notin S$ , so  $n \neq 1$ ; hence  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Now,  $n \in S$ , meaning  $x^n$  is even, and  $n - 1 \notin S$ , meaning  $x^{n-1}$  is odd.

Choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x^n = 2a$  and  $x^{n-1} = 2b + 1$ .

Put  $c = a - bx$ .

$2a = x^n = xx^{n-1} = x(2b + 1) = 2bx + x$ ; thus  $x = 2a - 2bx = 2c$ .

Therefore,  $x$  is even, which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$  is odd.

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$  is odd.  $\square$

11.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < 0$ , then  $x < 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Suppose  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < 0$  and  $0 \leq x$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n < 0\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$  and so by the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $n$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $0 \leq x^1$ ,  $1 \notin S$ , so  $n \neq 1$ ; hence  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Now,  $n - 1 \notin S$ , which implies  $0 \leq x^{n-1}$ .

Since  $0 \leq x$  and  $0 \leq x^{n-1}$ , we have  $0 \leq xx^{n-1}$ ; hence  $0 \leq x^n$ .

This is a contradiction, since  $n \in S$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < 0$ , then  $x < 0$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < 0$ , then  $x < 0$ .  $\square$

13.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $1 < x$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $1 < x^n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Suppose  $1 < x$  and  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n \leq 1$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n \leq 1\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$  and so by the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $n$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $1 < x^1$ ,  $1 \notin S$ , so  $n \neq 1$ ; hence  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Now,  $n - 1 \notin S$ , which implies  $1 < x^{n-1}$ .

Since  $1 < x$ , we have  $0 < x$  by transitivity.

Therefore,  $x < xx^{n-1}$ , giving us  $1 < x < x^n \leq 1$ .

By transitivity,  $1 < 1$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $1 < x$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $1 < x^n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $1 < x$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $1 < x^n$ .  $\square$

15.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x < 1$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Suppose  $0 < x < 1$  and  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $1 \leq x^n$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid 1 \leq x^n\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$  and so by the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $n$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $x^1 < 1$ ,  $1 \notin S$ , so  $n \neq 1$ ; hence  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Now,  $n - 1 \notin S$ , which implies  $x^{n-1} < 1$ .

Since  $0 < x$ , we have  $xx^{n-1} < x$ .

This gives us  $1 \leq x^n < x < 1$ .

By transitivity,  $1 < 1$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $0 < x < 1$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x < 1$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < 1$ .  $\square$

17.  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $2^m < 2^n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Suppose  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $m < n$  and  $2^m \leq 2^n$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid m < n \text{ and } 2^m \leq 2^n\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$  and so by the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $n$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $1 \leq m < n$ , we have that  $n \neq 1$ , and so  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Since  $\frac{1}{2} < 1$ , we have  $2^n \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) < 2^n(1)$ ; hence  $2^{n-1} < 2^n$ . Also,  $2^n \leq 2^m$ , and so  $2^{n-1} \leq 2^m$  by transitivity.

Since  $n - 1 \notin S$ , we must not have  $m < n - 1$ . However, since  $m < n$ , we have  $m \leq n - 1$ .

This means we must have  $m = n - 1$ . However, since  $2^{n-1} < 2^n$ , this means  $2^m < 2^n$ .

This is a contradiction, since we also have  $2^m \leq 2^n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $2^m < 2^n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $2^m < 2^n$ .  $\square$

19.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x < 1$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $x^n < x^m$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , and assume  $0 < x < 1$ .

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , and suppose  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $m < n$  and  $x^m \leq x^n$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid m < n \text{ and } x^m \leq x^n\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$  and so by the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $n$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $1 \leq m < n$ , we have that  $n \neq 1$ , and so  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Since  $0 < x < 1$ , we have  $x^{n-1}x < x^{n-1}(1)$ ; hence  $x^n < x^{n-1}$ .

Also,  $x^m \leq x^n$ , and so  $x^m \leq x^{n-1}$  by transitivity.

Since  $n - 1 \notin S$ , we must not have  $m < n - 1$ . However, since  $m < n$ , we have  $m \leq n - 1$ .

This means we must have  $m = n - 1$ . However, since  $x^n < x^{n-1}$ , this means  $x^n < x^m$ .

This, with the fact that  $x^m \leq x^n$ , gives us a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $x^n < x^m$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x < 1$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $x^n < x^m$ .  $\square$

### Prove the following propositions using theorem 1.2.3 or its corollary.

21.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x < 0$ , then  $x \leq -1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x < 0$ .

Then  $0 < -x$ .

By Theorem 1.2.3, we then have  $1 \leq -x$ .

Therefore,  $x \leq -1$ .

Therefore, if  $x < 0$ , then  $x \leq -1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x < 0$ , then  $x \leq -1$ .  $\square$

23.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $x$  divides 2, then  $x = 1$  or  $x = 2$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Assume  $x$  divides 2.

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $2 = ax$ .

Since  $0 < x$  and  $0 < 2$ , we have  $0 < a$ ; hence  $1 \leq a$  by Theorem 1.2.3.

Now,  $x \leq ax$ , so  $x \leq 2$ .

Since  $0 < x$ , we have  $1 \leq x$  by Theorem 1.2.3.

Case 1:  $1 = x$ .

In this case, we have the desired result:  $x = 1$  or  $x = 2$ .

Case 2:  $1 < x$ .

Then  $0 < x - 1$ ; hence  $1 \leq x - 1$  by Theorem 1.2.3; hence  $2 \leq x$ .

We now have  $2 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2$ , so  $x = 2$ .

Therefore, it is again true that  $x = 1$  or  $x = 2$ .

Therefore, if  $x$  divides 2, then  $x = 1$  or  $x = 2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $x$  divides 2, then  $x = 1$  or  $x = 2$ .  $\square$

25.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \leq x < n + 1$  and  $m \leq x < m + 1$ , then  $m = n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and let  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $n \leq x < n + 1$  and  $m \leq x < m + 1$

Since  $n \leq x$  and  $x < m + 1$ , we have  $n < m + 1$  by transitivity.

Likewise, since  $m \leq x$  and  $x < n + 1$ , we have  $m < n + 1$ .

Now, since  $n < m + 1$ , we have  $0 < m - n + 1$ ; hence  $1 \leq m - n + 1$  by Theorem 1.2.3.

This gives us  $0 \leq m - n$ ; which means  $n \leq m$ .

Similarly, since  $m < n + 1$ , we have  $m \leq n$ .

Therefore,  $m = n$ .

Therefore, if  $n \leq x < n + 1$  and  $m \leq x < m + 1$ , then  $m = n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \leq x < n + 1$  and  $m \leq x < m + 1$ , then  $m = n$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions.**

27.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x^2$  is odd then  $x$  is odd.

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  is not odd.

Then  $x$  is even.

Choose  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a$ .

Put  $b = 2a^2$ .

$$x^2 = (2a)^2 = 4a^2 = 2(2a^2) = 2b.$$

Therefore,  $x^2$  is even; hence  $x^2$  is not odd.

Therefore, if  $x$  is not odd, then  $x^2$  is not odd.

Therefore, if  $x^2$  is odd, then  $x$  is odd.

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x^2$  is odd then  $x$  is odd.  $\square$

29.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is even and  $x + y$  is even, then  $y$  is even.

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  is even and  $x + y$  is even.

Then  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2k$  and  $\exists l \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x + y = 2l$ .

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a$  and let  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x + y = 2b$ .

Put  $c = b - a$ .

$$y = x + y - x = (2b) - (2a) = 2b - 2a = 2(b - a) = 2c.$$

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y = 2c$ .

Thus,  $y$  is even.

Therefore, if  $x$  is even and  $x + y$  is even, then  $y$  is even.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is even and  $x + y$  is even, then  $y$  is even.  $\square$

31.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd and  $x + y$  is even, then  $y$  is odd.

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  is odd and  $x + y$  is even.

Then  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2k + 1$  and  $\exists l \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x + y = 2l$ .

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a + 1$  and let  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x + y = 2b$ .

Put  $c = b - a - 1$ .

$$y = x + y - x = (2b) - (2a + 1) = 2b - 2a - 1 = 2b - 2a - 2 + 1 = 2(b - a - 1) + 1 = 2c + 1.$$

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y = 2c + 1$ .

Thus,  $y$  is odd.

Therefore, if  $x$  is odd and  $x + y$  is even, then  $y$  is odd.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd and  $x + y$  is even, then  $y$  is odd.  $\square$

33.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd and  $xy$  is odd, then  $y$  is odd.

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  is odd and  $xy$  is odd.

Then  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 2t + 1$  and  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xy = 2t + 1$ .

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a + 1$  and let  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $xy = 2b + 1$ .

Put  $c = b - ay$ .

Since  $x = 2a + 1$  and  $xy = 2b + 1$ , we have  $(2a + 1)y = 2b + 1$ .

This gives us  $2ay + y = 2b + 1$ ; hence  $y = 2b - 2ay + 1 = 2(b - ay) + 1 = 2c + 1$ .

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y = 2c + 1$ .

This shows that  $y$  is odd.

Therefore, if  $x$  is odd and  $xy$  is odd, then  $y$  is odd.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  is odd and  $xy$  is odd, then  $y$  is odd.  $\square$

35.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xy$  is even, then  $x$  is even or  $y$  is even.

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  is not even and  $y$  is not even.

Then  $x$  is odd and  $y$  is odd.

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a + 1$  and let  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $y = 2b + 1$

Put  $c = 2ab + a + b$ .

$$xy = (2a + 1)(2b + 1) = 4ab + 2a + 2b + 1 = 2(2ab + a + b) + 1 = 2c + 1.$$

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xy = 2c + 1$ .

This means  $xy$  is odd; thus  $xy$  is not even.

Therefore, if  $x$  is not even and  $y$  is not even, then  $xy$  is not even.

Therefore, if  $xy$  is even, then  $x$  is even or  $y$  is even.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xy$  is even, then  $x$  is even or  $y$  is even.  $\square$

37.  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x - y$  is even and  $y - z$  is even, then  $x - z$  is even.

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x - y$  is even and  $y - z$  is even.

Then  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x - y = 2q$  and  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y - z = 2q$ .

Choose  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x - y = 2a$ , and choose  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $y - z = 2b$ .

Put  $c = a + b$ .

$$x - z = x - y + y - z = 2a + 2b = 2(a + b) = 2c.$$

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x - z = 2c$ .

That is,  $x - z$  is even.

Therefore, if  $x - y$  is even and  $y - z$  is even, then  $x - z$  is even.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x - y$  is even and  $y - z$  is even, then  $x - z$  is even.  $\square$

39.  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $y$  divides  $z$ , then  $x$  divides  $z$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $y$  divides  $z$ .

That is,  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y = xq$  and  $\exists r \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $z = yr$ .

Choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $y = xa$  and  $z = xb$ .

Put  $c = ab$ .

Then  $z = xb = (xa)b = xc$ .

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $z = xc$ .

Hence,  $x$  divides  $z$ .

Therefore, if  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $y$  divides  $z$ , then  $x$  divides  $z$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $y$  divides  $z$ , then  $x$  divides  $z$ .  $\square$

41.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 3 divides  $x$ , then 3 divides  $9 - x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume 3 divides  $x$ .

Then,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 3k$ . Choose such a  $k$ .

Then,  $9 - x = 9 - 3k = 3(3 - k)$ .

Putting  $n = 3 - k$  gives us  $9 - x = 3n$ .

so,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $9 - x = 3n$ .

Therefore, 3 divides  $9 - x$ .

Therefore, if 3 divides  $x$ , then 3 divides  $9 - x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 3 divides  $x$ , then 3 divides  $9 - x$ .  $\square$

43.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 5 divides  $11x + 6y$ , then 5 divides  $x + y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume 5 divides  $11x + 6y$ .

Choose  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $11x + 6y = 5a$ .

$x + y = 11x + 6y - 10x - 5y = 5a - 5(2x + y)$ .

Put  $b = a - 2x - y$ .

Then  $x + y = 5b$ .

Therefore,  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x + y = 5b$ .

That is, 5 divides  $x + y$ .

Therefore, if 5 divides  $11x + 6y$ , then 5 divides  $x + y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 5 divides  $11x + 6y$ , then 5 divides  $x + y$ .  $\square$

45.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$ , then  $x$  divides  $|y|$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  divides  $y$ .

Let  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $y = xt$ .

Case 1:  $0 \leq y$ .

In this case,  $|y| = y$ , and since  $x$  divides  $y$ , we have that  $x$  divides  $|y|$ .

Case 2:  $y < 0$ .

In this case,  $|y| = -y$ .

Put  $s = -t$ .

Since  $y = xt$ , we have  $-y = x(-t)$ ; hence  $|y| = xs$ .

Therefore,  $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $|y| = xs$ .

This shows that  $x$  divides  $|y|$ .

Therefore, if  $x$  divides  $y$ , then  $x$  divides  $|y|$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$ , then  $x$  divides  $|y|$ .  $\square$

47.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $|x|$  divides  $y$ , then  $x$  divides  $y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $|x|$  divides  $y$ .

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $y = a|x|$ .

Case 1:  $0 \leq x$ .

In this case,  $|x| = x$ , and since  $|x|$  divides  $y$ , we have that  $x$  divides  $y$ .

Case 2:  $x < 0$ .

In this case,  $|x| = -x$ , and so  $y = -ax$ .

Put  $b = -a$ .

Then  $y = bx$

Therefore,  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $y = bx$ ; thus  $x$  divides  $y$ .

Therefore, if  $|x|$  divides  $y$ , then  $x$  divides  $y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $|x|$  divides  $y$ , then  $x$  divides  $y$ .  $\square$

49.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 3 divides  $x$  and 2 divides  $x$ , then 6 divides  $x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume 3 divides  $x$  and 2 divides  $x$ .

Choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 3a$  and  $x = 2b$ .

Put  $c = b - a$ .

$$x = 3x - 2x = 3(2b) - 2(3a) = 6(b - a) = 6c.$$

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 6c$ .

That is, 6 divides  $x$ .

Therefore, if 3 divides  $x$  and 2 divides  $x$ , then 6 divides  $x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 3 divides  $x$  and 2 divides  $x$ , then 6 divides  $x$ .  $\square$

51.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 30 divides  $x$ , then 5 divides  $x$  and 6 divides  $x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume 30 divides  $x$ .

Choose  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 30c$ .

Put  $a = 6c$ .

$$x = 30c = 5(6c) = 5a.$$

Therefore,  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 5a$ .

That is, 5 divides  $x$ .

Next, put  $b = 5c$ .

$$x = 30c = 6(5c) = 6b.$$

Therefore,  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 6b$ .

Thus, 6 divides  $x$ .

Therefore, if 30 divides  $x$ , then 5 divides  $x$  and 6 divides  $x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 30 divides  $x$ , then 5 divides  $x$  and 6 divides  $x$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions about greatest common divisors and least common multiples.**

53.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$ , then  $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{Z} \mid x \text{ divides } n \text{ and } y \text{ divides } n \text{ and } 0 < n\}$

To prove  $S \neq \emptyset$ , we claim that  $x^2y^2 \in S$ .

Indeed, putting  $a = xy^2$  gives us  $x^2y^2 = xa$ ; hence  $x$  divides  $x^2y^2$ .

Likewise, putting  $b = x^2y$  gives us  $x^2y^2 = yb$ ; hence  $y$  divides  $x^2y^2$ .

Finally, since  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$ , we have  $x^2y^2 \neq 0$ ; thus  $0 < x^2y^2$ .

Now, since  $x$  divides  $x^2y^2$  and  $y$  divides  $x^2y^2$  and  $0 < x^2y^2$ , we have  $x^2y^2 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

By the well-ordering property,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Let  $f \in S$  be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Since  $f \in S$ , we have that  $x$  divides  $f$  and  $y$  divides  $f$  and  $0 < f$ .

It only remains to show  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $a$  and  $y$  divides  $a$  and  $a \neq 0$ , then  $f \leq |a|$ .

To this end, let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x$  divides  $a$  and  $y$  divides  $a$  and  $a \neq 0$ .

Note, since  $x$  divides  $a$ , we have that  $x$  divides  $|a|$ .

Likewise, since  $y$  divides  $a$ , we have that  $y$  divides  $|a|$ .

Since  $a \neq 0$ , we have  $0 < |a|$ . Thus,  $|a| \in S$ .

Since  $f$  is the smallest element of  $S$ , we have  $f \leq |a|$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $a$  and  $y$  divides  $a$  and  $a \neq 0$ , then  $f \leq |a|$ .

Therefore,  $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$ .

Therefore, if  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$  then  $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \neq 0$  and  $y \neq 0$  then  $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$ .  $\square$

55.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$ , then  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $\text{gcd}(a, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  divides  $y$ .

Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $y = xk$ .

Since  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $x$ , we can also choose  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = \text{gcd}(a, x)m$ .

Then  $y = xk = \text{gcd}(a, x)mk$ . This implies that  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $y$ .

Now, since  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $a$  and  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $y$ ,

we have by Corollary 1.2.12  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $\text{gcd}(a, y)$ .

Therefore, if  $x$  divides  $y$ , then  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $\text{gcd}(a, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$ , then  $\text{gcd}(a, x)$  divides  $\text{gcd}(a, y)$ .  $\square$

57.  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $a$  divides  $b$ , then  $\gcd(a, x)$  divides  $\gcd(b, y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $a$  divides  $b$ .

Since  $x$  divides  $y$ , from exercise 55 we have that  $\gcd(a, x)$  divides  $\gcd(a, y)$ .

Likewise, since  $a$  divides  $b$ , we have that  $\gcd(a, y)$  divides  $\gcd(b, y)$ .

Now, since  $\gcd(a, x)$  divides  $\gcd(a, y)$  and  $\gcd(a, y)$  divides  $\gcd(b, y)$ , we have that  $\gcd(a, x)$  divides  $\gcd(b, y)$  by exercise 39.

Therefore, if  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $a$  divides  $b$ , then  $\gcd(a, x)$  divides  $\gcd(b, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $y$  and  $a$  divides  $b$ , then  $\gcd(a, x)$  divides  $\gcd(b, y)$ .  $\square$

59.  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $m, n \neq 0$  and  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$ , then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}, x = mu + nv$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $m, n \neq 0$  and  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $1 = sm + tn$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Put  $u = xs$  and  $v = xt$ .

$$x = x(1) = x(sm + tn) = xsm + xtn = mu + nv.$$

Therefore,  $\exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}, x = mu + nv$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}, x = mu + nv$ .

So, if  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$  then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}, x = mu + nv$ .

Thus,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\gcd(m, n) = 1$  then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}, x = mu + nv$ .  $\square$

61.  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x, y \neq 0$  and  $x$  divides  $a$  and  $y$  divides  $a$  and  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ , then  $xy$  divides  $a$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, a \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  divides  $a$  and  $y$  divides  $a$  and  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ .

Choose  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = xp$ .

Choose  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = yq$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $1 = sx + ty$ .

Put  $k = qs + tp$ .

$$a = a(1) = a(sx + ty) = asx + aty = (yq)sx + (xp)ty = xy(qs + tp) = xyk.$$

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, a = xyk$ .

That is,  $xy$  divides  $a$ .

Therefore, if  $x$  divides  $a$  and  $y$  divides  $a$  and  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ , then  $xy$  divides  $a$ .

Thus,  $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x$  divides  $a$  and  $y$  divides  $a$  and  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ , then  $xy$  divides  $a$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions about rational and irrational numbers.**

63.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x$  is rational and  $y$  is rational, then  $x + y$  is rational.

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x$  is rational and  $y$  is rational.

Then, by the definition, we choose

$m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , with  $m = nx$  and  $n \neq 0$  and  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $p = qx$  and  $q \neq 0$ .

Put  $a = mq + pn$  and  $b = nq$ .

Then  $nq \neq 0$ , since  $n \neq 0$  and  $q \neq 0$ .

Moreover,  $a = mq + pn = nxq + qyn = nq(x + y) = b(x + y)$ .

Hence  $\exists a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $a = b(x + y)$  and  $b \neq 0$ .

So,  $x + y$  is rational.

Therefore, if  $x$  is rational and  $y$  is rational, then  $x + y$  is rational.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x$  is rational and  $y$  is rational, then  $x + y$  is rational.  $\square$

65.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \neq 0$  and  $xy$  is rational and  $y$  is irrational, then  $x$  is irrational.

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \neq 0$  and  $xy$  is rational and  $y$  is irrational and  $x$  is rational.

Choose  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $mxy = n$  and  $m \neq 0$ ,

and choose  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $px = q$  and  $p \neq 0$ .

Now, since  $x \neq 0$  and  $p \neq 0$ , we have  $q \neq 0$ .

Further, since  $mxy = n$ , we have  $mpxy = np$ , and hence  $mqy = np$ .

Put  $s = mq$  and  $t = np$ .

Then  $sy = t$ .

Further, since  $m \neq 0$  and  $q \neq 0$ , we have  $s \neq 0$ .

Therefore,  $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $sy = t$  and  $s \neq 0$ .

That is,  $y$  is rational.

This gives us the contradiction  $y$  is rational and  $y$  is irrational.

Therefore, if  $x \neq 0$  and  $xy$  is rational and  $y$  is irrational, then  $x$  is irrational.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \neq 0$  and  $xy$  is rational and  $y$  is irrational, then  $x$  is irrational.  $\square$

67.  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x$  is irrational and  $y$  is irrational and  $xy$  is rational.

*Proof.*

Put  $x = \sqrt{2}$  and  $y = \sqrt{2}$ .

Then  $xy = 2$ .

Now,  $2 = (1)xy$  and  $1 \neq 0$ ; so we have  $\exists a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $a = bxy$  and  $b \neq 0$ .

Therefore,  $xy$  is rational.

Also, since it was shown that  $\sqrt{2}$  is irrational, we have  $x$  is irrational and  $y$  is irrational.

Therefore,  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x$  is irrational and  $y$  is irrational and  $xy$  is rational.  $\square$

---

**Prove the following propositions. They are analogous to lemma 1.2.14 and proposition 1.2.15.**

69.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 3 divides  $x^2$ , then 3 divides  $x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume 3 does not divide  $x$ .

By the division algorithm, choose  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 3q + r$  and  $0 \leq r < 3$ .

Since 3 does not divide  $x$ , we have  $r \neq 0$ .

Therefore,  $0 < r < 3$ , which means  $r = 1$  or  $r = 2$ .

Case 1:  $r = 1$ .

Then  $x = 3q + 1$ , which means  $x^2 = 9q^2 + 6q + 1$ .

Put  $p = 3q^2 + 2q$ .

$$x^2 = 9q^2 + 6q + 1 = 3(3q^2 + 2q) + 1 = 3p + 1.$$

Therefore,  $\exists p \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x^2 = 3p + 1$ .

By the uniqueness of the quotient and remainder in the division algorithm, we have that 3 does not divide  $x^2$ .

Case 2:  $r = 2$ .

In this case,  $x = 3q + 2$ , so  $x^2 = 9q^2 + 12q + 4$ .

Put  $p = 3q^2 + 4q + 1$ .

$$x^2 = 9q^2 + 12q + 4 = 9q^2 + 12q + 3 + 1 = 3(3q^2 + 4q + 1) + 1 = 3p + 1.$$

Therefore,  $\exists p \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x^2 = 3p + 1$ .

Again, by the uniqueness of the quotient and remainder in the division algorithm, 3 does not divide  $x^2$ .

Therefore, if 3 does not divide  $x$ , then 3 does not divide  $x^2$ .

Therefore, if 3 divides  $x^2$ , then 3 divides  $x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if 3 divides  $x^2$ , then 3 divides  $x$ . □

**Using the Well-Ordering Property, prove the following forms of the Principle of Mathematical Induction.**

71. Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and let  $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ . If  $a \in A$  and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \in A$  then  $n - 1 \in A$ , then  $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \subseteq A$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and let  $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $a \in A$  and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \in A$  then  $n - 1 \in A$ .

Further, suppose  $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \not\subseteq A$ . That is,  $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\leq a}, x \notin A$ .

Let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \mid x \notin A\}$ .

By our assumption  $S \neq \emptyset$ . Also, since  $S \subseteq \mathbb{Z}_{\leq a}$ ,  $S$  is bounded above by  $a$ .

By the Well-Ordering Property,  $S$  has a largest element.

Let  $n$  be the largest element of  $S$ .

Then  $n \leq a$  and  $n \notin A$ .

Since  $a \in A$ , we have  $n \neq a$ ; hence  $n < a$ . This gives us  $n + 1 \leq a$ .

Since  $n$  is the largest element of  $S$ ,  $n + 1 \notin S$ ; thus  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Now, since  $n + 1 \in A$ , we have  $(n + 1) - 1 \in A$ .

This means  $n \in A$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore, if  $a \in A$  and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \in A$  then  $n - 1 \in A$ , then  $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \subseteq A$ .  $\square$

73. Let  $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ . If  $A \neq \emptyset$  and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \in A$  then  $n + 1 \in A$  and  $n - 1 \in A$ , then  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $A \neq \emptyset$  and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \in A$  then  $n + 1 \in A$  and  $n - 1 \in A$ .

Further, suppose  $A \neq \mathbb{Z}$ .

Since  $A \neq \emptyset$ , we can choose an element  $a \in A$ . Also, since  $A \neq \mathbb{Z}$ , we can choose an integer  $b \notin A$ .

Case 1:  $b < a$ .

In this case, let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid x < a \text{ and } x \notin A\}$ .

Then  $S$  is bounded above by  $a$ , and since  $b \in S$ ,  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Using the Well-Ordering Property, we can choose  $n$  to be the largest element of  $S$ .

Then  $n + 1 \notin S$ , from which it follows that  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Now, since  $n + 1 \in A$ , we have  $(n + 1) - 1 \in A$ ; hence  $n \in A$ .

This is a contradiction, since  $n \in S$ .

Case 2:  $a < b$ .

In this case, let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid a < x \text{ and } x \notin A\}$ .

Then  $S$  is bounded below by  $a$ , and since  $b \in S$ ,  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Using the Well-Ordering Property, we can choose  $n$  to be the smallest element of  $S$ .

Then  $n - 1 \notin S$ , from which it follows that  $n - 1 \in A$ .

Now, since  $n - 1 \in A$ , we have  $(n - 1) + 1 \in A$ ; hence  $n \in A$ .

This is a contradiction, since  $n \in S$ .

Therefore,  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ .

Therefore, if  $A \neq \emptyset$  and  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $n \in A$  then  $n + 1 \in A$  and  $n - 1 \in A$ , then  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions using the Principle of Mathematical Induction.**

75.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ , 5 divides  $8^x + 2(3^{x-1})$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid 5 \text{ divides } 8^x + 2(3^{x-1})\}$ .

Putting  $q = 2$  gives us  $8^1 + 2(3^{1-1}) = 10 = 5(2) = 5q$ .

Therefore,  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $8^1 + 2(3^{1-1}) = 5q$ . Thus, 5 divides  $8^1 + 2(3^{1-1})$ , which means  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then 5 divides  $8^n + 2(3^{n-1})$ . Accordingly, choose  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $8^n + 2(3^{n-1}) = 5p$ .

Put  $k = 8^n + 3p$

$$\begin{aligned} 8^{n+1} + 2(3^{n+1-1}) &= 8(8^n) + 3(2)(3^{n-1}) \\ &= (5+3)(8^n) + 3(2)(3^{n-1}) \\ &= 5(8^n) + 3(8^n) + 3(2)(3^{n-1}) \\ &= 5(8^n) + 3(8^n + 2(3^{n-1})) \\ &= 5(8^n) + 3(5p) \\ &= 5(8^n + 3p) \\ &= 5k \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $8^{n+1} + 2(3^{n+1-1}) = 5k$ , and so  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ , 5 divides  $8^x + 2(3^{x-1})$ . □

77.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x - y$  divides  $x^m - y^m$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Let  $A = \{m \in \mathbb{N} \mid x - y \text{ divides } x^m - y^m\}$ .

Since  $x^1 - y^1 = x - y = (x - y)(1)$ , we have (putting  $q = 1$ ) that  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$   $x^1 - y^1 = (x - y)q$ .

This means  $x - y$  divides  $x^1 - y^1$ . Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Next, let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $x - y$  divides  $x^n - y^n$ . We can therefore choose  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $y^n - x^n = a(x - y)$ .

Put  $b = xa + y^n$ .

$$\begin{aligned} x^{n+1} - y^{n+1} &= x^n x - y^n y \\ &= x^n x - y^n x + y^n x - y^n y \\ &= x(x^n - y^n) + y^n(x - y) \\ &= xa(x - y) + y^n(x - y) \\ &= (xa + y^n)(x - y) \\ &= b(x - y) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x^{n+1} - y^{n+1} = b(x - y)$ , which means  $x - y$  divides  $x^{n+1} - y^{n+1}$ . Thus,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x - y$  divides  $x^m - y^m$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x - y$  divides  $x^m - y^m$ . □

79.  $\forall x, y, a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x - y$  divides  $a + b$ , then  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x - y$  divides  $ax^k + by^k$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x - y$  divides  $a + b$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x - y \text{ divides } ax^n + by^n\}$ .

Since  $x - y$  divides  $a + b$ , choose  $s \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a + b = (x - y)s$ .

Put  $t = sx - b$ .

$$\begin{aligned} ax^1 + by^1 &= ax + by \\ &= ax + bx - bx + by \\ &= (a + b)x - b(x - y) \\ &= (x - y)sx - b(x - y) \\ &= (x - y)(sx - b) = (x - y)t \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $ax^1 + by^1 = (x - y)t$ . Thus,  $x - y$  divides  $ax^1 + by^1$ . Giving us  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $x - y$  divides  $ax^n + by^n$ . Choose  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $ax^n + by^n = (x - y)q$ .

Put  $p = xq - by^n$ .

$$\begin{aligned} ax^{n+1} + bx^{n+1} &= axx^n + bby^n \\ &= axx^n + bxy^n - bxy^n + bby^n \\ &= x(ax^n + by^n) - by^n(x - y) \\ &= x(x - y)q - by^n(x - y) = (x - y)p \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $x - y$  divides  $ax^{n+1} + bx^{n+1}$ ; hence  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x - y$  divides  $a + b$ , then  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x - y$  divides  $ax^k + by^k$ .  $\square$

81.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \geq 0$  and  $b \geq 0$ , then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a \geq 0$  and  $b \geq 0$ .

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid (a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x\}$ .

Since  $(a + b)^1 = a + b = a^1 + b^1$ , we have  $(a + b)^1 \geq a^1 + b^1$ . Hence,  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $(a + b)^n \geq a^n + b^n$ .

Since  $a \geq 0$  and  $b \geq 0$ , we have  $a + b \geq 0$ .

Now,  $a + b \geq 0$  and  $(a + b)^n \geq a^n + b^n$ , so  $(a + b)^{n+1} \geq (a + b)(a^n + b^n)$ .

Next, since  $a \geq 0$  and  $b \geq 0$ , we have  $ba^n + ab^n \geq 0$ .

Adding  $a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$  to both sides gives  $a^{n+1} + ba^n + ab^n + b^{n+1} \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$ .

That is,  $(a + b)(a^n + b^n) \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$ .

We now have  $(a + b)^{n+1} \geq (a + b)(a^n + b^n)$  and  $(a + b)(a^n + b^n) \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$ .

Thus, by transitivity,  $(a + b)^{n+1} \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$ . Hence,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \geq 0$  and  $b \geq 0$ , then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $(a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x$ .  $\square$

83.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n$  is odd, then  $x$  is odd.

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x$  is not odd.

Then  $x$  is even, so we may let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a$ .

Let  $A = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^k \text{ is not odd}\}$ .

Since  $x^1 = x$  and  $x$  is even, we have that  $x^1$  is not odd.

Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Next, let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $x^n$  is not odd, which means  $x^n$  is even.

Accordingly, let  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x^n = 2b$ .

Put  $c = 2ab$ .

Now,  $x^{n+1} = x^n x = (2b)(2a) = 2(2ab) = 2c$ .

Therefore,  $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x^{n+1} = 2c$ .

This means  $x^{n+1}$  is even, and hence  $x^{n+1}$  is not odd.

Thus,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n$  is not odd.

Therefore, if  $x$  is not odd, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n$  is not odd.

Therefore, if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n$  is odd, then  $x$  is odd.

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n$  is odd, then  $x$  is odd.  $\square$

85.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x > 1$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n > 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x > 1$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n > 1\}$ .

Since  $x^1 > 1$ , we have  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Hence  $x^n > 1$ .

Since  $0 < 1$  and  $1 < x$ , we have  $0 < x$ , so which means now,  $x^n(x) > 1(x)$ .

Now,  $x^{n+1} > x$  and  $x > 1$ , so  $x^{n+1} > 1$  by transitivity. Thus,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$  then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n > 1$ .

Therefore, if  $x > 1$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n > 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x > 1$  then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n > 1$ .  $\square$

87.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < x$ , then  $x < 1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $1 \leq x$ .

let  $A = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \leq x^k\}$ .

Since  $x = x^1$ , we have  $x \leq x^1$ . Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $x \leq x^n$ .

First, since  $1 \leq x$  and  $x \leq x^n$ , we have  $1 \leq x^n$ .

Also, since  $0 \leq 1$  and  $1 \leq x$ , we have  $0 \leq x$ .

Now, since  $1 \leq x^n$  and  $0 \leq x$ , we have  $1(x) \leq x^n(x)$ ; hence  $x \leq x^{n+1}$ .

Therefore,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \leq x^n$ .

Therefore, if  $1 \leq x$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \leq x^n$ .

Therefore, if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < x$ , then  $x < 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < x$ , then  $x < 1$ .  $\square$

89.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x < y$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < y^n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $0 < x < y$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n < y^n\}$ .

Since  $x < y$ , we have  $x^1 < y^1$ , and hence  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $x^n < y^n$ .

Since  $0 < x$  and  $x^n < y^n$ , we have  $x^{n+1} < xy^n$ .

Since  $0 < y^n$  and  $x < y$ , we have  $xy^n < y^{n+1}$ .

By transitivity,  $x^{n+1} < y^{n+1}$ .

Thus,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < y^n$ .

Therefore, if  $0 < x < y$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < y^n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $0 < x < y$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x^n < y^n$ .  $\square$

91.  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m < n, \text{ then } \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m\}$ .

The statement “if  $m < 1$ , then  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ ” is vacuously true, since  $1 \leq m$ . Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and assume  $n \in A$ .

Assume  $m < n + 1$ . Then  $m \leq n$ .

First note that since  $1 < 2$ , we have  $1\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < 2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1}$ , and so  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$ .

With this in mind, and since we know  $m \leq n$ , we will consider the two cases  $m = n$ , and  $m < n$ .

Case 1:  $m = n$ .

Since  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$  and  $m = n$ , we have  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ .

Case 2:  $m < n$ .

In this case, since  $n \in A$ , we have  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ .

With  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$ , we then have  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ , by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $m < n + 1$ , then  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ . Thus,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ , and so  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ .

Since  $m$  is arbitrary, we have  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ .  $\square$

93.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $1 < x$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $x^m < x^n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $1 < x$ .

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m < n, \text{ then } x^m < x^n\}$ .

The statement “if  $m < 1$ , then  $x^m < x^n$ ” is vacuously true, since  $1 \leq m$ . Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and assume  $n \in A$ .

Assume  $m < n + 1$ .

First note that since  $1 < x$ , we have  $1(x^n) < x(x^n)$ , and so  $x^n < x^{n+1}$ .

Now, since  $m < n + 1$ , we have  $m \leq n$ .

Case 1:  $m = n$ .

Since  $x^n < x^{n+1}$  and  $m = n$ , we have  $x^m < x^{n+1}$ .

Case 2:  $m < n$ .

In this case, since  $n \in A$ , we have  $x^m < x^n$ , and so  $x^m < x^{n+1}$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $m < n + 1$ , then  $x^m < x^{n+1}$ . Thus,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ , and so  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $x^m < x^n$ .

Since  $m$  is arbitrary, we have  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $x^m < x^n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $1 < x$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $x^m < x^n$ .  $\square$

95. Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $0 < a < 1$ . Then,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} > \frac{a^n-1}{n}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $0 < a < 1$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} > \frac{a^n-1}{n}\}$ .

Since  $a < 1$ , we have  $a - 1 < 0$ . This gives us  $0 < (a - 1)^2$ .

Now,  $0 < a^2 - 2a + 1; 2a < a^2 + 1; 2a - 2 < a^2 - 1; a - 1 < \frac{a^2-1}{2}$ .

This prove  $\frac{a^2-1}{2} > \frac{a^1-1}{1}$ . Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $\frac{a^n-1}{n} < \frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1}$ .

First, since  $n^2 + 2 < n^2 + 2n + 1$ , we have  $n(n+2) < (n+1)^2$ ; thus  $\frac{n}{n+1} < \frac{n+1}{n+2}$ .

Therefore,  $(\frac{a^n-1}{n})(\frac{n}{n+1}) < (\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1})(\frac{n+1}{n+2})$ , giving us  $\frac{a^n-1}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+2}$ .

Next, since  $0 < a$ , we have  $a(\frac{a^n-1}{n+1}) < a(\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+2})$ , giving us  $\frac{a^{n+1}-a}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-a}{n+2}$ .

Now, since  $n+1 < n+2$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n+2} < \frac{1}{n+1}$ .

Since  $a < 1$ , we have  $a - 1 < 0$ ; hence  $\frac{a-1}{n+1} < \frac{a-1}{n+2}$ .

Adding this last inequality to  $\frac{a^{n+1}-a}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-a}{n+2}$  gives us:

$\frac{a^{n+1}-a}{n+1} + \frac{a-1}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-a}{n+2} + \frac{a-1}{n+2}$ , which is  $\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-1}{n+2}$ .

Thus,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} > \frac{a^n-1}{n}$ . □

97. Every finite set of real numbers has a minimum element.

*Proof.*

We will prove  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $S \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is a set with  $n$  elements, then  $S$  has a minimum element.

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } S \subseteq \mathbb{R} \text{ is a set with } n \text{ elements, then } S \text{ has a minimum element.}\}$ .

Suppose  $S = \{a\}$  is a set with 1 element.

Then since  $\forall x \in S$ ,  $x = a$ , we have  $\forall x \in S$ ,  $a \leq x$ . Thus,  $S$  has a minimum element.

Therefore,  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Now, let  $S$  be a set with  $n+1$  elements and choose an element  $b \in S$ .

The set  $V = S \setminus \{b\}$  has  $n$  elements, and since  $n \in A$ ,  $V$  must have a smallest element.

Let  $c$  be the smallest element of  $V$ .

Case 1:  $c \leq b$ .

Let  $x \in S$ .

Then either  $x = b$  or  $x \in V$ .

In either case,  $c \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in S$ ,  $c \leq x$ . Thus,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Case 2:  $b < c$ .

Let  $x \in S$ .

Again, either  $x = b$  or  $x \in V$ .

If  $x = b$ , then  $b \leq x$ .

If  $x \in V$ , then  $c \leq x$  and so by transitivity,  $b \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in S$ ,  $b \leq x$ . Thus,  $S$  has a smallest element.

Therefore,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $S$  is a set with  $n$  elements, then  $S$  has a minimum element. □

99. Let  $S \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ . If  $S$  is closed under addition in the sense that  $\forall x, y \in S, x + y \in S$ , then  $\forall a \in S, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $S \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $S$  is closed under addition.

Let  $a \in S$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid na \in S\}$ .

Since  $a(1) = a \in S$ , we have  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in A$ .

$na \in S$ .

Since  $na \in S$  and  $a \in S$ , and  $S$  is closed under addition, we have  $na + a \in S$ .

Therefore,  $(n + 1)a \in S$ , and hence  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore, if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ , and hence  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in S, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$ .

Therefore, if  $S$  is closed under addition, then  $\forall a \in S, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$ . □

---

**Prove the following propositions about inductive sets.**

101. The set of rational numbers  $\mathbb{Q}$  is an inductive subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

Choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = bx$  and  $b \neq 0$ .

Put  $p = a + b$ .

Then  $p = a + b = bx + b = b(x + 1)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists p, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $p = b(x + 1)$  and  $b \neq 0$ .

Thus,  $x + 1 \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in \mathbb{Q}$ , then  $x + 1 \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Q}$  is inductive. □

103.  $M_0$  (the smallest inductive set containing 0) is closed under addition.

*Proof.*

Let  $y \in M_0$ .

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid x + y \in M_0\}$ .

Since  $0 + y = y \in M_0$ , we have  $0 \in A$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in A$ .

Then  $x + y \in M_0$ .

Since  $M_0$  is inductive, we have  $x + y + 1 \in M_0$ .

This gives us  $(x + 1) + y \in M_0$ ; hence  $x + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $A$  is inductive.

Since  $0 \in A$  and  $A$  is inductive, we have  $M_0 \subseteq A$  (by definition of  $M_0$ ).

Therefore,  $\forall x \in M_0, x \in A$ . This means  $\forall x \in M_0, x + y \in M_0$ .

Since  $y \in M_0$  was arbitrary, we have  $\forall x, y \in M_0, x + y \in M_0$ .

Thus,  $M_0$  is closed under addition. □

105. Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , and let  $M_a$  be the smallest inductive set containing  $a$ .  $\forall x, y \in M_a$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in M_a$ .

Let  $A = \{z \in \mathbb{R} \mid z \leq x \text{ or } z - x \in \mathbb{N}\}$ .

By Proposition 1.2.24, we have  $a \leq x$ , since  $x \in M_a$ . Thus,  $a \in A$ .

Let  $z \in A$ .

Then either  $z \leq x$  or  $z - x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Case 1:  $z \leq x$ .

if  $z = x$ , then  $(z + 1) - x = (x + 1) - x = 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ ; hence  $z + 1 \in A$ .

if  $z < x$ , then  $z + 1 \leq x$ ; hence  $z + 1 \in A$ .

Case 2:  $z - x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Then  $z - x + 1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , which means  $(z + 1) - x \in \mathbb{N}$ . Thus,  $z + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore, if  $z \in A$ , then  $z + 1 \in A$ ; hence  $A$  is inductive.

Since  $a \in A$  and  $A$  is inductive, we have  $M_a \subseteq A$ .

Now, let  $y \in M_a$  and assume  $x < y$ .

Since  $y \in M_a$ , we have  $y \in A$ .

Since  $x < y$ , we have  $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in M_a$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in M_a$ , if  $x < y$ , then  $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$ . □

---

**Prove the following propositions using the recursive definition of exponents.**

107.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}\}$ .

$(x^{-1})^1 = x^{-1} = (x^1)^{-1}$ ; hence  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $(x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}$ .

Now,  $(x^{n+1})^{-1} = (x^n x)^{-1} = (x^n)^{-1} x^{-1} = (x^{-1})^n x^{-1} = (x^{-1})^{n+1}$ .

Thus,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}$ .  $\square$

109.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n, m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and let  $A = \{m \in \mathbb{N} \mid (x^n)^m = x^{nm}\}$ .

$(x^n)^1 = x^n = x^{n1}$ ; hence  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Assume  $k \in A$ .

Then  $(x^n)^k = x^{nk}$ .

Now,  $(x^n)^{k+1} = (x^n)^k x^n = x^{nk} x^n = x^{nk+n} = x^{n(k+1)}$ .

Thus,  $k + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore, if  $k \in A$ , then  $k + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n, m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n, m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following properties of series.**

111.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n a = na.$

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x a = xa\}$ .

$\sum_{k=1}^1 a = a = (1)a$ , and hence  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in A$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^n a = na$ .

$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a = (\sum_{k=1}^n a) + a = na + a = (n+1)a$ .

Hence,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore, if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ . By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ , which means  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n a = na$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n a = na$ .  $\square$

113. For sequences of real numbers  $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  and  $(b_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = \left( \sum_{k=1}^n a_k \right) + \left( \sum_{k=1}^n b_k \right)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x (a_k + b_k) = (\sum_{k=1}^x a_k) + (\sum_{k=1}^x b_k)\}$ .

$\sum_{k=1}^1 (a_k + b_k) = a_1 + b_1 = (\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k) + (\sum_{k=1}^1 b_k)$ , and so  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in A$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + (\sum_{k=1}^n b_k)$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} (a_k + b_k) &= (\sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k)) + a_{n+1} + b_{n+1} = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + (\sum_{k=1}^n b_k) + a_{n+1} + b_{n+1} \\ &= (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + a_{n+1} + (\sum_{k=1}^n b_k) + b_{n+1} = (\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k) + (\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} b_k) \end{aligned}$$

Hence,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore, if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ , and so  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + (\sum_{k=1}^n b_k)$ .  $\square$

115. For a sequence of real numbers  $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}, \forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $\sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m < n, \text{ then } \sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k\}$ .

Since  $1 \leq m$ , we have  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Assume  $m < n+1$ . From this, we have  $m \leq n$ .

Case 1:  $n = m$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + a_{n+1} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k + \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+1} a_k = \sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^{n+1} a_k$

Case 2:  $m < n$ .

In this case,  $\sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + a_{n+1} = (\sum_{k=1}^m a_k) + (\sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k) + a_{n+1} = \sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^{n+1} a_k$ .

Therefore,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m < n$ , then  $\sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ .  $\square$

117. For a sequence of real numbers  $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ ,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{n+1} - a_1$ .

(Such a series is called a **telescoping sum**)

*Proof.*

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{x+1} - a_1\}$ .

$\sum_{k=1}^1 (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{1+1} - a_1$ , and so  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in A$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{n+1} - a_1$ .

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} (a_{k+1} - a_k) = (\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k)) + a_{n+2} - a_{n+1} = a_{n+1} - a_1 + a_{n+2} - a_{n+1} = a_{n+2} - a_1.$$

Hence,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore, if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ , and so  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{n+1} - a_1$ .  $\square$

119. For a sequence of integers  $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ , if  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k$  is even, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$  is even.

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k$  is even.

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x a_k \text{ is even}\}$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k$  is even, we have that  $a_1$  is even.

Further, since  $\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k = a_1$  and  $a_1$  is even, we have that  $\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k$  is even.

Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$  is even. Accordingly, choose  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k = 2q$ .

Also, since  $n + 1 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k$  is even, we have that  $a_{n+1}$  is even.

Thus, we may choose  $p \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a_{n+1} = 2p$ .

Putting  $s = q + p$ , we have:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + a_{n+1} = 2q + 2p = 2s.$$

Therefore,  $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = 2s$ , which means  $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k$  is even.

Thus,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$  is even.

Therefore, if  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k$  is even, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$  is even.  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions.**

121.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x k^2 = \frac{x(x+1)(2x+1)}{6}\}.$

$$\sum_{k=1}^1 k^2 = 1^2 = 1 = \frac{(1)(2)(3)}{6} = \frac{1(1+1)(2(1)+1)}{6}. \text{ Thus, } 1 \in A.$$

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} k^2 &= \left(\sum_{k=1}^n k^2\right) + (n+1)^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + (n+1)^2 \\ &= \frac{(n+1)(n(2n+1)+6(n+1))}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(2n^2+7n+6)}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)(2n+3)}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(n+1+1)(2(n+1)+1)}{6} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ . Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$ .  $\square$

123.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n k^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x k^4 = \frac{x(x+1)(2x+1)(3x^2+3x-1)}{30}\}.$

$$\sum_{k=1}^1 k^4 = 1^4 = 1 = \frac{(1)(2)(3)(5)}{30} = \frac{(1)(1+1)(2(1)+1)(3(1)^2+3(1)-1)}{30}. \text{ Thus, } 1 \in A.$$

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^n k^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} k^4 &= \left(\sum_{k=1}^n k^4\right) + (n+1)^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30} + (n+1)^4 = \frac{(n+1)(n(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)+30(n+1)^3)}{30} \\ &= \frac{(n+1)(6n^4+39n^3+91n^2+89n+30)}{30} = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)(2n+3)(3n^2+9n+5)}{30} = \frac{(n+1)(n+1+1)(2(n+1)+1)(3(n+1)^2+3(n+1)-1)}{6} \end{aligned}$$

Thus,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ . Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n k^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30}$ .  $\square$

125.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}\}.$

$$\sum_{k=1}^1 \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = \frac{1}{2!} = \frac{1}{2(1!)} = \frac{1}{2} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} = 1 - \frac{1}{2!}. \text{ Thus, } 1 \in A.$$

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}.$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!}\right) + \frac{n+1}{(n+2)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!} + \frac{n+1}{(n+2)!} = 1 - \frac{n+2}{(n+2)(n+1)!} + \frac{n+1}{(n+2)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+2)!}.$$

Thus,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ . Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}$ .  $\square$

**For each of the following recursively defined functions, guess an explicit formula for  $f(x)$  and prove that your formula is true for all  $x \in \mathbb{N}$ .**

127.  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  given by:  $f(1) = 2$  and for each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $f(n + 1) = f(n) + 2$ .

*Proof.* Guess:  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = 2x$ .

Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid f(x) = 2x\}$ .

Since  $f(1) = 2 = 2(1)$ , we have  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $f(n) = 2n$ .

Now,  $f(n + 1) = f(n) + 2 = 2n + 2 = 2(n + 1)$ .

Therefore,  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = 2x$ . □

129.  $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$  given by:  $f(1) = 1$ ,  $f(2) = 4$  and for each  $n \geq 2$ ,  $f(n + 1) = 2(f(n) + 1) - f(n - 1)$ .

*Proof.* Guess:  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = x^2$ .

Let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid f(x) = x^2\}$ .

Since  $f(1) = 1 = 1^2$ , we have  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in N$ , and assume  $\{1, \dots, n\} \subseteq S$ .

Case 1:  $n = 1$ .

Then  $f(n + 1) = f(2) = 4 = 2^2 = (n + 1)^2$ .

Thus,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Case 2:  $n \geq 2$ .

Then  $n \in S$  and  $n - 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $f(n) = n^2$  and  $f(n - 1) = (n - 1)^2$ .

Now,  $f(n + 1) = 2(f(n) + 1) - f(n - 1) = 2(n^2 + 1) - (n - 1)^2 = 2n^2 + 2 - n^2 + 2n - 1 = n^2 + 2n + 1 = (n + 1)^2$ .

Therefore,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Thus,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $\{1, \dots, n\} \subseteq S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

By the principle of complete induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = x^2$ . □



# Chapter 2

## Sets

### 2.1 Relations and Operations

#### Exercises 2.1.

Let  $A$ ,  $B$ ,  $C$ , and  $D$  be sets (assume the elements of these sets belong to a common universe of discourse  $U$ ). Prove the following propositions.

1.  $U \setminus A = A^c$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in U$ .

Assume  $x \in U \setminus A$ .

Then  $x \in U$  and  $x \notin A$ . Since  $x \notin A$ , we have  $x \in A^c$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in U \setminus A$ , then  $x \in A^c$ .

Therefore,  $U \setminus A \subseteq A^c$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in U$  and assume  $x \in A^c$ .

Then  $x \notin A$ , giving us  $x \in U$  and  $x \notin A$ . This means,  $x \in U \setminus A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in A^c$ , then  $x \in U \setminus A$ .

Therefore,  $A^c \subseteq U \setminus A$ .

Thus,  $U \setminus A = A^c$ . □

3. (a) If  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A \cap B = A$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \subseteq B$ .

Let  $x \in U$  and assume  $x \in A \cap B$ .

Then  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ .

In particular,  $x \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in A \cap B$ , then  $x \in A$ . This means  $A \cap B \subseteq A$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in U$  and assume  $x \in A$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $A \subseteq B$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

Now,  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ , giving us  $x \in A \cap B$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in A$ , then  $x \in A \cap B$ . This means  $A \subseteq A \cap B$ .

Thus,  $A \cap B = A$ .

Therefore, if  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A \cap B = A$ . □

- (c) If  $A \cup B = B$ , then  $A \setminus B = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cup B = B$  and  $A \setminus B \neq \emptyset$ .

Since  $A \setminus B \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\exists x \in U$ ,  $x \in A \setminus B$ . Choose such an  $x$ .

Now, since  $x \in A \setminus B$ , we have  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $A \subseteq A \cup B$ , we have  $x \in A \cup B$ .

Since  $x \in A \cup B$  and  $A \cup B = B$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

We now have the contradiction  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin B$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cup B = B$ , then  $A \setminus B = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

4. (a) If  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , then  $A \subseteq B^c$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ .

Let  $x \in U$ .

Suppose  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B^c$ .

Since  $x \notin B^c$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

Now, since  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ , we have  $x \in A \cap B$ .

Since  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , this means  $x \in \emptyset$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $x \in A$ , then  $x \in B^c$ .

Therefore,  $A \subseteq B^c$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , then  $A \subseteq B^c$ .  $\square$

- (c) If  $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$ , then  $B \subseteq A^c$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$ .

Let  $x \in U$ .

Assume  $x \notin A^c$ .

Since  $x \notin A^c$ , we have  $x \in A$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$ , we have  $x \in (A \cup B) \setminus B$ .

This means  $x \in A \cup B$  and  $x \notin B$ . In particular,  $x \notin B$ .

This proves, if  $x \notin A^c$ , then  $x \notin B$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in B$ , then  $x \in A^c$ .

Therefore,  $B \subseteq A^c$ .

Therefore, If  $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$ , then  $B \subseteq A^c$ .  $\square$

- (e) If  $A \setminus B = A$ , then  $B \setminus A = B$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \setminus B = A$ .

Let  $x \in U$ , and assume  $x \in B \setminus A$ .

Then  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin A$ . In particular,  $x \in B$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in B \setminus A$ , then  $x \in B$ . That is,  $B \setminus A \subseteq B$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in U$  and suppose  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin B \setminus A$ .

$x \notin B \setminus A$  means either  $x \notin B$  or  $x \in A$ .

Since  $x \in B$ , it must be the case that  $x \in A$ .

Now, since  $x \in A$  and  $A = A \setminus B$ , we have  $x \in A \setminus B$ .

Then  $x \notin B$ , which is a contradiction, since by assumption  $x \in B$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in B$ , then  $x \in B \setminus A$ . That is,  $B \subseteq B \setminus A$ , and thus  $B \setminus A = B$ .

Therefore, if  $A \setminus B = A$ , then  $B \setminus A = B$ .  $\square$

$$5. (A \setminus B) \setminus C = (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in (A \setminus B) \setminus C$ .

Then  $x \in A \setminus B$  and  $x \notin C$ . This means  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$  and  $x \notin C$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin C$ , we have  $x \in A \setminus C$ .

Since  $x \notin B$ , we have  $\neg(x \in B \text{ and } x \notin C)$ , and hence  $x \notin B \setminus C$ .

In summary,  $x \in A \setminus C$  and  $x \notin B \setminus C$ ; that is,  $x \in (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C)$ .

Therefore,  $(A \setminus B) \setminus C \subseteq (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C)$ .

Then  $x \in A \setminus C$  and  $x \notin B \setminus C$ . This means  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin C$ , and either  $x \notin B$  or  $x \in C$ .

Since  $x \notin C$ , it must be the case that  $x \notin B$ .

Therefore,  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$ . Hence,  $x \in A \setminus B$ .

Now, since  $x \in A \setminus B$  and  $x \notin C$ , we have  $x \in (A \setminus B) \setminus C$ .

Therefore,  $(A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C) \subseteq (A \setminus B) \setminus C$ . Thus,  $(A \setminus B) \setminus C = (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C)$ .  $\square$

$$7. A \setminus (B \cup C) = (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in A \setminus (B \cup C)$ .

Then  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B \cup C$ . This means  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$  and  $x \notin C$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$ , we have  $x \in A \setminus B$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin C$ , we have  $x \in A \setminus C$ .

Now,  $x \in A \setminus B$  and  $x \in A \setminus C$ , so  $x \in (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C)$ .

Therefore,  $A \setminus (B \cup C) \subseteq (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C)$ .

Then  $x \in A \setminus B$  and  $x \in A \setminus C$ . This means  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$  and  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin C$ .

Since  $x \notin B$  and  $x \notin C$ , we have  $x \notin B \cup C$ .

Therefore,  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B \cup C$ . Hence,  $x \in A \setminus (B \cup C)$ .

Therefore,  $(A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C) \subseteq A \setminus (B \cup C)$ , and hence  $A \setminus (B \cup C) = (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C)$ .  $\square$

$$9. A = (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in A$ .

Case 1:  $x \in B$ .

In this case,  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ , so  $x \in A \cap B$ .

Therefore,  $x \in (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B)$ .

Case 2:  $x \notin B$ .

In this case,  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$ , so  $x \in A \setminus B$ .

Therefore,  $x \in (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B)$ .

Therefore,  $A \subseteq (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B)$ .

Then  $x \in A \setminus B$  or  $x \in A \cap B$ .

Case 1:  $x \in A \setminus B$ .

Then  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$ . In particular,  $x \in A$ .

Case 2:  $x \in A \cap B$ .

Then  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ . In particular,  $x \in A$ .

Therefore,  $(A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B) \subseteq A$ . Thus,  $A = (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B)$ .  $\square$

11. If  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A \cup C \subseteq B \cup C$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \subseteq B$ .

Let  $x \in U$  and assume  $x \in A \cup C$ .

Then  $x \in A$  or  $x \in C$ .

Case 1:  $x \in A$ .

Since  $A \subseteq B$ , we then have  $x \in B$ .

This proves  $x \in B$  or  $x \in C$ , which means  $x \in B \cup C$ .

Case 2:  $x \in C$ .

In this case, we again have  $x \in B$  or  $x \in C$ , so  $x \in B \cup C$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in A \cup C$ , then  $x \in B \cup C$ .

Thus,  $A \cup C \subseteq B \cup C$ .

Therefore, if  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A \cup C \subseteq B \cup C$ .  $\square$

13. if  $A \subseteq B$  then  $C \setminus B \subseteq C \setminus A$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \subseteq B$ .

Let  $x \in U$ .

Suppose  $x \in C \setminus B$  and  $x \notin C \setminus A$ .

Since  $x \in C \setminus B$ , we have  $x \in C$  and  $x \notin B$ .

Since  $x \notin C \setminus A$ , we have  $x \notin C$  or  $x \in A$ .

Since we know  $x \in C$ , it must be the case that  $x \in A$ .

Now, since  $x \in A$  and  $A \subseteq B$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

We now have the contradiction  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin B$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in C \setminus B$ , then  $x \in C \setminus A$ .

Therefore,  $C \setminus B \subseteq C \setminus A$ .

Therefore, if  $A \subseteq B$  then  $C \setminus B \subseteq C \setminus A$ .  $\square$

15. If  $A \subseteq B$  and  $C \subseteq D$ , then  $A \setminus D \subseteq B \setminus C$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \subseteq B$  and  $C \subseteq D$ .

Let  $x \in A \setminus D$ .

Then  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin D$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $A \subseteq B$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

Suppose  $x \in C$ .

Then  $x \in D$ , since  $C \subseteq D$ .

This is a contradiction, since  $x \notin D$ .

Therefore,  $x \notin C$ .

Now,  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin C$ , which means  $x \in B \setminus C$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in A \setminus D$ , then  $x \in B \setminus C$ .

Thus,  $A \setminus D \subseteq B \setminus C$ .

Therefore, if  $A \subseteq B$  and  $C \subseteq D$ , then  $A \setminus D \subseteq B \setminus C$ .  $\square$

16. (a) If  $A \cap E \subseteq B \cap E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A \subseteq B$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cap E \subseteq B \cap E$  for all sets  $E$ .

Since  $U$  is a set, we then have  $A \cap U \subseteq B \cap U$ .

Since  $A \cap U = A$  and  $B \cap U = B$ , this means  $A \subseteq B$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cap E \subseteq B \cap E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A \subseteq B$ .  $\square$

- (c) If  $A \setminus E \subseteq B \setminus E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A \subseteq B$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \setminus E \subseteq B \setminus E$  for all sets  $E$ .

Since  $\emptyset$  is a set, we have  $A \setminus \emptyset \subseteq B \setminus \emptyset$ .

Since  $A \setminus \emptyset = A \cap \emptyset^c = A \cap U = A$  and similarly,  $B \setminus \emptyset = B$ , we then have  $A \subseteq B$ .

Therefore, if  $A \setminus E \subseteq B \setminus E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A \subseteq B$ .  $\square$

17. (a) If  $A \cap E = \emptyset$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cap E = \emptyset$  for all sets  $E$ .

Since  $A$  is a set, we have  $A \cap A = \emptyset$ .

Since  $A \cap A = A$ , this gives us  $A = \emptyset$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cap E = \emptyset$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

- (c) If  $A \cup E = E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cup E = E$  for all sets  $E$ .

Then  $A \cup \emptyset = \emptyset$ .

Since  $A \cup \emptyset = A$ , we then have  $A = \emptyset$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cup E = E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

18. (a) If  $A \cup E = U$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = U$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cup E = U$  for all sets  $E$ .

Since  $\emptyset$  is a set, we have  $A \cup \emptyset = U$ .

Since  $A \cup \emptyset = A$ , this means  $A = U$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cup E = U$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = U$ .  $\square$

- (c) If  $A \cap E = E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = U$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cap E = E$  for all sets  $E$ .

Since  $U$  is a set, we have  $A \cap U = U$ .

Since  $A \cap U = A$ , we then have  $A = U$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cap E = E$  for all sets  $E$ , then  $A = U$ .  $\square$

19. If  $A \cap B = \emptyset$  and  $A \cup B = U$ , then  $A = B^c$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cap B = \emptyset$  and  $A \cup B = U$ .

Let  $x \in U$  and suppose  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B^c$ .

Since  $x \notin B^c$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

Now,  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ , which means  $x \in A \cap B$ , which is a contradiction, since  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in A$ , then  $x \in B^c$ . Therefore,  $A \subseteq B^c$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in U$  and assume  $x \in B^c$ .

Since  $x \in U$  and  $A \cup B = U$ , we have  $x \in A \cup B$ . This means  $x \in A$  or  $x \in B$ .

However, since  $x \in B^c$ , we have  $x \notin B$ .

Therefore, it must be the case that  $x \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in B^c$ , then  $x \in A$ . Thus,  $B^c \subseteq A$ .

We now have  $A = B^c$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cap B = \emptyset$  and  $A \cup B = U$ , then  $A = B^c$ .  $\square$

21. If  $U \setminus A \subseteq A$ , then  $A = U$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $U \setminus A \subseteq A$  and assume  $A \neq U$ .

Since  $A \subseteq U$ , it must be the case that  $U \not\subseteq A$ .

That is,  $\exists x \in U$ ,  $x \notin A$ . Choose such an  $x$ .

Then  $x \in U$  and  $x \notin A$ , which means  $x \in U \setminus A$ .

Since  $U \setminus A \subseteq A$ , we then have  $x \in A$ .

We now have the contradiction  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin A$ .

Therefore, if  $U \setminus A \subseteq A$ , then  $A = U$ .  $\square$

23. If  $C \subseteq A \cup B$ , then  $C \setminus A \subseteq B$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $C \subseteq A \cup B$ .

Let  $x \in U$  and assume  $x \in C \setminus A$ .

Then  $x \in C$  and  $x \notin A$ .

Since  $x \in C$  and  $C \subseteq A \cup B$ , we have  $x \in A \cup B$ .

Now,  $x \in A$  or  $x \in B$ , but since  $x \notin A$ , it must be the case that  $x \in B$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in C \setminus A$ , then  $x \in B$ . That is,  $C \setminus A \subseteq B$ .

Therefore, if  $C \subseteq A \cup B$ , then  $C \setminus A \subseteq B$ .  $\square$

25. If  $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$ , then  $C \subseteq A^c \cup B^c$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$ .

Let  $x \in U$  and suppose  $x \in C$  and  $x \notin A^c \cup B^c$ .

Since  $x \notin A^c \cup B^c$ , we have  $x \notin A^c$  and  $x \notin B^c$ . This means  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ .

We now have  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$  and  $x \in C$ , which means  $x \in A \cap B \cap C$ .

Since  $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$ , we have  $x \in \emptyset$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in C$ , then  $x \in A^c \cup B^c$ . This means  $C \subseteq A^c \cup B^c$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$ , then  $C \subseteq A^c \cup B^c$ .  $\square$

Let  $(A_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of sets, and let  $B$  be a set. Prove the following propositions.

27.  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m \leq n$ , then  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m \leq n, \text{ then } A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k\}$ .

Assume  $m \leq 1$ .

Since  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , we then have  $m = 1$ .

Since  $\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$ , we have  $A_1 \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$ ;

hence,  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$ .

Therefore, if  $m \leq 1$ , then  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$ .

Thus,  $1 \in S$ .

Next, let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Assume  $m \leq n + 1$ .

Case 1:  $m = n + 1$ .

In this case,  $A_m = A_{n+1}$ .

Since  $A_{n+1} \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$ , we have  $A_{n+1} \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

Thus,  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

Case 2:  $m < n + 1$ .

In this case, we have  $m \leq n$ , and since  $n \in S$ , this means  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

Therefore,  $A_m \cup A_{n+1} \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$ .

Since we also have  $A_m \subseteq A_m \cup A_{n+1}$ , this gives  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $m \leq n + 1$ , then  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

That is,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$  by the Principle of Mathematical Induction.

Therefore,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m \leq n$ , then  $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$ . □

29.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)\}$ .

$B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k = B \cup A_1 = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 (B \cup A_k)$ ; hence  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Then  $B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)$ .

By the distributive law,  $B \cup (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k \cap A_{n+1}) = (B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap (B \cup A_{n+1})$ .

This gives us  $B \cup (\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k) = (\bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)) \cap (B \cup A_{n+1})$ .

Thus,  $B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} (B \cup A_k)$ .

Therefore,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)$ . □

$$31. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)\}$ .

$B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = B \setminus A_1 = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 (B \setminus A_k)$ ; hence  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Then  $B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)$ .

$B \setminus ((\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}) = (B \setminus (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k)) \cap (B \setminus A_{n+1})$  by exercise 7.

This gives us  $B \setminus (\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k) = (\bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)) \cap (B \setminus A_{n+1}) = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} (B \setminus A_k)$ .

Therefore,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)$ .  $\square$

$$33. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \left( \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \right)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (A_k)^c.$$

*Proof.*

Let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid (\bigcup_{k=1}^x A_k)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^x (A_k)^c\}$ .

$(\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k)^c = A_1^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k^c$ ; hence  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , and assume  $n \in S$ .

Then  $(\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (A_k)^c$ .

Now,  $(\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k)^c = ((\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1})^c = (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k)^c \cap A_{n+1}^c = (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k^c) \cap A_{n+1}^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} (A_k)^c$ .

Therefore,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \left( \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \right)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (A_k)^c$ .  $\square$

$$35. \text{ If } B \subseteq A_1, \text{ then } \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k.$$

*Proof.*

Assume  $B \subseteq A_1$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k\}$ .

Since  $\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$  and  $B \subseteq A_1$ , we have that  $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$ .

Thus,  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Then  $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

Now, since  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$ , we have  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

Since  $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$  and  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ , we have  $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$  by transitivity.

Thus,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

Therefore, if  $B \subseteq A_1$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$ .  $\square$

37. If  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k\}$ .

Since  $B \subseteq A_1$  and  $\bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$ , we have  $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k$ . Thus,  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Then  $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

Let  $x \in U$  and assume  $x \in B$ .

Since  $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ , we have  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

Since  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$ , we have that  $B \subseteq A_{n+1}$ . Since  $x \in B$ , we then have  $x \in A_{n+1}$ .

Now,  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$  and  $x \in A_{n+1}$ , so  $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap A_{n+1}$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U$ , if  $x \in B$ , then  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

Thus,  $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ , which proves  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ . Thus, by the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ .  $\square$

39. If  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, A_{k+1} \subseteq A_k$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m \leq n$ , then  $A_n \subseteq A_m$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, A_{k+1} \subseteq A_k$ .

Let  $m \in \mathbb{N}$ , and let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m \leq n, \text{ then } A_n \subseteq A_m\}$ .

Assume  $m \leq 1$ .

Then  $m = 1$ , and so  $A_1 = A_m$ ; hence  $A_1 \subseteq A_m$ .

Therefore, if  $m \leq 1$ , then  $A_1 \subseteq A_m$ . Thus,  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Assume  $m \leq n + 1$ .

Case 1:  $m = n + 1$ .

In this case, we have  $A_{n+1} = A_m$ , and hence  $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_m$ .

Case 2:  $m < n + 1$ .

In this case, we have  $m \leq n$ , and since  $n \in S$ , this implies  $A_n \subseteq A_m$ .

Also, since  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, A_{k+1} \subseteq A_k$ , we have  $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_n$ .

Therefore,  $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_m$  by transitivity.

Therefore, if  $m \leq n + 1$ , then  $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_m$ . Thus,  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ . Thus, by the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m \leq n$ , then  $A_n \subseteq A_m$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ , then  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $m \leq n$ , then  $A_n \subseteq A_m$ .  $\square$

41. If  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n\}$ .

Since  $\bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$ , we have  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in S$ .

Then  $\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$ .

Since  $(\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap A_{n+1} \subseteq A_{n+1}$ , we have  $\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k \subseteq A_{n+1}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in A_{n+1}$ .

Then  $x \in A_n$ , since  $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_n$ .

Therefore,  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ , since  $\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$ .

We now have  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$  and  $x \in A_{n+1}$ .

Therefore,  $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap A_{n+1} = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

Therefore,  $A_{n+1} \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

We now have,  $\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = A_{n+1}$ , and hence  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore, if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

By the PMI,  $S = \mathbb{N}$ , which means  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$ .  $\square$

43. If  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1\}$ .

Since  $\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$ , we have  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Then  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$ .

Since  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ , and since  $1 \leq n + 1$ , we have  $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_1$  by exercise 39.

Now,  $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1} = A_1 \cup A_{n+1}$ .

Since  $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_1$ , we have  $A_1 \cup A_{n+1} \subseteq A_1 \cup A_1$ ; hence  $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k \subseteq A_1$ .

Conversely, since  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$ , we have  $A_1 \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = A_1$ , and hence  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ . Thus, by the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions.**

45.  $(-2, 1] \cup [0, 3) = (-2, 3)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$ .

That is,  $x \in (-2, 1]$  or  $x \in [0, 3)$ .

Case 1:  $x \in (-2, 1]$ .

In this case, we have  $-2 < x$  and  $x \leq 1$ .

Since  $x \leq 1$  and  $1 < 3$ , we have by transitivity  $x < 3$ .

Now,  $-2 < x$  and  $x < 3$ , which means  $x \in (-2, 3)$ .

Case 2:  $x \in [0, 3)$ .

In this case, we have  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Since  $-2 < 0$  and  $0 \leq x$ , we have by transitivity  $-2 < x$ .

Since  $-2 < x$  and  $x < 3$ , we have  $x \in (-2, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$  then  $x \in (-2, 3)$ . Thus,  $(-2, 1] \cup [0, 3) \subseteq (-2, 3)$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (-2, 3)$ .

That is,  $-2 < x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq 1$ .

In this case, we have  $-2 < x$  and  $x \leq 1$ ; hence  $x \in (-2, 1]$ .

So,  $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$ .

Case 2:  $1 < x$ .

Since  $0 < 1$  and  $1 < x$ , we have  $0 < x$ ; hence  $0 \leq x$ .

We now have  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 3$ , which means  $x \in [0, 3)$ .

So,  $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (-2, 3)$  then  $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$ . This means  $(-2, 3) \subseteq (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$ .

Thus,  $(-2, 1] \cup [0, 3) = (-2, 3)$ .  $\square$

47.  $(-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3) = (-2, 0)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$ .

Then  $x \in (-2, 1]$  and  $x \notin [0, 3)$ . That is,  $-2 < x$  and  $x \leq 1$ , and either  $x < 0$  or  $3 \leq x$ .

Since  $x \leq 1$  and  $1 < 3$ , we have  $x < 3$ .

Thus, it is not the case that  $3 \leq x$ , which means it must be the case that  $x < 0$ .

Now,  $-2 < x$  and  $x < 0$ ; hence  $x \in (-2, 0)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$ , then  $x \in (-2, 0)$ . This means  $(-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3) \subseteq (-2, 0)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ , and assume  $x \in (-2, 0)$ .

Then  $-2 < x$  and  $x < 0$ .

Since  $x < 0$  and  $0 < 1$ , we have  $x < 1$ ; hence  $x \leq 1$ .

Now,  $-2 < x$  and  $x \leq 1$ , which shows  $x \in (-2, 1]$ .

Next, suppose  $x \in [0, 3)$ .

Then  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Now,  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 0$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $x \notin [0, 3)$ .

Since  $x \in (-2, 1]$  and  $x \notin [0, 3)$ , we have  $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (-2, 0)$ , then  $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $(-2, 0) \subseteq (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$ , and hence  $(-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3) = (-2, 0)$ .  $\square$

49.  $(-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1] = (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$ .

Then  $x \in (-\infty, 3)$  and  $x \notin (-2, 1]$ . This means  $x < 3$  and either  $x \leq -2$  or  $1 < x$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq -2$ .

Then  $x \in (-\infty, -2]$ ; hence  $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$  (since  $(-\infty, -2] \subseteq (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ ).

Case 2:  $1 < x$ .

We then have  $1 < x$  and  $x < 3$ ; hence  $x \in (1, 3)$ .

Since  $(1, 3) \subseteq (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ , we then have  $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$ , then  $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ . Thus,  $(-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1] \subseteq (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ .

Then  $x \in (-\infty, -2]$  or  $x \in (1, 3)$ .

Case 1:  $x \in (-\infty, -2]$ .

In this case,  $x \leq -2$ .

Since  $x \leq -2$ , it is not the case that  $-2 < x \leq 1$ ; hence  $x \notin (-2, 1]$ .

Also, since  $x \leq -2$  and  $-2 < 3$ , we have  $x < 3$ ; hence  $x \in (-\infty, 3)$ .

Now,  $x \in (-\infty, 3)$  and  $x \notin (-2, 1]$ , which means  $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$ .

Case 2:  $x \in (1, 3)$ .

In this case, we have  $1 < x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Since  $x < 3$ , we have  $x \in (-\infty, 3)$ .

Also, since  $1 < x$ , it is not the case that  $-2 < x \leq 1$ ; hence  $x \notin (-2, 1]$ .

We now have  $x \in (-\infty, 3)$  and  $x \notin (-2, 1]$ , which again means  $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ , then  $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$ . This means  $(-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3) \subseteq (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$ .

Therefore,  $(-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1] = (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ .  $\square$

51.  $\langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 30 \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Then  $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $x = 5a$  and  $x = 6b$ .

Put  $q = a - b$ .

Then  $x = 6x - 5x = 6(5a) - 5(6b) = 30a - 30b = 30(a - b) = 30q$

Therefore,  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 30q$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 30 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \langle 30 \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \langle 30 \rangle$ .

Choose  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $x = 30c$ .

Put  $a = 6c$  and  $b = 5c$ .

Then  $x = 5(6c) = 5a$ , and  $x = 6(5c) = 6b$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 5a$ , and  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 6b$ .

Thus,  $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 30 \rangle \subseteq \langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 30 \rangle$ .  $\square$

53.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ , then  $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \langle ab \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $as + bt = 1$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$ .

Then  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle b \rangle$ , so we can choose  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = am$  and  $x = bn$ .

Now,  $x = x(1) = x(as + bt) = asx + btx = asbn + btam = ab(sn + tm)$ .

Putting  $k = sn + tm$  gives us  $x = abk$ ; hence  $x \in \langle ab \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle ab \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \in \langle ab \rangle$ .

Choose  $u \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = abu$ .

Put  $v = bu$  and  $w = au$ . Then  $x = av$  and  $x = bw$ .

Therefore,  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle b \rangle$ . Thus,  $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle ab \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$ , and so  $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \langle ab \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\gcd(a, b) = 1$ , then  $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \langle ab \rangle$ .  $\square$

55. Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists t \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 15t + 7\}$ ,  $B = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists s \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 3s + 1\}$ , and  $C = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists r \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5r + 2\}$ . Then  $A = B \cap C$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \in B \cap C$ .

Then,  $x \in B$  and  $x \in C$ , which means  $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 3s + 1$  and  $\exists r \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5r + 2$ .

Choose such  $s$  and  $r$ , and put  $t = 2r - s$ .

$$x = 6x - 5x = 6(5r + 2) - 5(3s + 1) = 30r + 12 - 15s - 5 = 15(2r - s) + 7 = 15t + 7.$$

Therefore,  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 15t + 7$ .

Hence,  $x \in A$ .

Therefore,  $B \cap C \subseteq A$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \in A$ .

That is,  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 15t + 7$ . Choose such a  $t$ .

Put  $s = 5t + 2$ .

$$x = 15t + 7 = 15t + 6 + 1 = 3(5t + 2) + 1 = 3s + 1.$$

Therefore,  $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 3s + 1$ . Hence  $x \in B$ .

Put  $r = 3t + 1$ .

$$x = 15t + 7 = 15t + 5 + 2 = 5(3t + 1) + 2 = 5r + 2.$$

Therefore,  $\exists r \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5r + 2$ . Hence  $x \in C$ .

We now have  $x \in B$  and  $x \in C$ , so  $x \in B \cap C$ .

Therefore,  $A \subseteq B \cap C$ . Thus,  $A = B \cap C$ .  $\square$

$$57. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n].$$

*Proof.*

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]\}$ .

$\bigcup_{k=1}^1 (0, k] = (0, 1]$ , and so  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in S$ .

Then  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]$ .

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k]$ .

Then  $x \in (\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]) \cup (0, n + 1]$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]$  or  $x \in (0, n + 1]$ .

Since  $\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]$ , we have  $x \in (0, n]$  or  $x \in (0, n + 1]$ .

In case  $x \in (0, n]$ , we have  $0 < x \leq n \leq n + 1$ , and hence  $x \in (0, n + 1]$ .

In case  $x \in (0, n + 1]$ , we again have  $x \in (0, n + 1]$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k] \subseteq (0, n + 1]$ .

Next, let  $x \in (0, n + 1]$ .

Then  $x \in (\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]) \cup (0, n + 1]$ , since  $(0, n + 1] \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]) \cup (0, n + 1]$ .

This means,  $x \in \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k]$ .

Thus,  $(0, n + 1] \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k]$ .

Now,  $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k] = (0, n + 1]$ , and so  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore, if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ . By the principle of mathematical induction,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]$ . □

## 2.2 Real Intervals

---

### Exercises 2.2.

---

#### Prove the following propositions.

1. For every subset  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $A$  is bounded above if and only if  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $A$  be a subset of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $A$  is bounded above. That is,  $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in A, x \leq a$ .

Choose  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  for which  $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$ .

Also, applying the Archimedean property, choose  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $a \leq k$ .

Let  $x \in A$ .

Then  $x \leq a$  and  $a \leq k$ , so  $x \leq k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, x \leq k$ .

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$ .

Therefore, if  $A$  is bounded above, then  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$ .

Conversely, assume  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$ .

Choosing  $a \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$ , we have that since  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ ,  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in A, x \leq a$ . Thus,  $A$  is bounded above.

Therefore, if  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$ , then  $A$  is bounded above.

Therefore, for every subset  $A$  of  $\mathbb{R}$ ,  $A$  is bounded above if and only if  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$ . □

3.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, b) \subseteq (a, b] \subset [a, b]$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (a, b)$ .

This means  $a < x$  and  $b < x$ , and since  $b < x$ , we have  $b \leq x$ .

Now,  $a < x$  and  $b \leq x$ , so  $x \in (a, b]$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \subseteq (a, b]$ .

Next, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (a, b]$ .

This means  $a < x$  and  $x \leq b$ . Since  $a < x$ , we have  $a \leq x$ .

Now,  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ , so  $x \in [a, b]$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b] \subseteq [a, b]$ .

We now have  $(a, b) \subseteq (a, b] \text{ and } (a, b] \subseteq [a, b]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, b) \subseteq (a, b] \subset [a, b]$ . □

5.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $b \leq a$ , then  $(a, b] = \emptyset$ . (So the empty set is an interval.)

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $b \leq a$  and  $(a, b] \neq \emptyset$ .

Since  $(a, b] \neq \emptyset$ , we can choose an element  $x \in (a, b]$ .

For this  $x$ , we have  $a < x$  and  $x \leq b$ ; hence  $a < b$  by transitivity.

Now,  $a < b$  and  $b \leq a$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $b \leq a$ , then  $(a, b] = \emptyset$ . □

7.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a = b$ , then  $[a, b] = \{a\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a = b$ .

Let  $x \in [a, b]$ .

Then  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ . Since  $x \leq b$  and  $a = b$ , we have  $x \leq a$ .

Now  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq a$ , so  $x = a$ ; hence  $x \in \{a\}$ .

Therefore,  $[a, b] \subseteq \{a\}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \{a\}$ . This means  $x = a$ ; hence  $x = b$ .

Since  $x = a$ , we have  $a \leq x$ , and since  $x = b$ , we have  $x \leq b$ . Thus,  $x \in [a, b]$ .

Therefore,  $\{a\} \subseteq [a, b]$ . We now have  $[a, b] = \{a\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a = b$ , then  $[a, b] = \{a\}$ .  $\square$

9.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$ , then  $x = y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$  and  $x \neq y$ .

Since  $x \neq y$ , we can assume without loss of generality that  $x < y$ .

Then  $x \in (-\infty, y)$  and since  $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$ , we have  $x \in (-\infty, x)$ .

This means  $x < x$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$ , then  $x = y$ .  $\square$

11.  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \leq x$  and  $y \leq b$ , then  $(x, y) \subseteq (a, b)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a \leq x$  and  $y \leq b$ .

Let  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $t \in (x, y)$ .

Then  $x < t$  and  $t < y$ .

Since  $a \leq x$  and  $x < t$ , we have  $a < t$  by transitivity.

Likewise, since  $t < y$  and  $y \leq b$ , we have  $t < b$ .

We now have  $a < t$  and  $t < b$ . Therefore,  $t \in (a, b)$ .

Hence,  $(x, y) \subseteq (a, b)$ .

Therefore, for all  $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \leq x$  and  $y \leq b$ , then  $(x, y) \subseteq (a, b)$ .  $\square$

13.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ , if  $[0, a] \subseteq [0, b)$ , then  $a \leq b$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ . i.e.  $0 \leq a$  and  $0 \leq b$ .

Assume  $[0, a] \subseteq [0, b)$  and  $b < a$ .

Since  $0 \leq b$  and  $b < a$ , we have  $b \in [0, a)$ .

Since  $b \in [0, a)$  and  $[0, a] \subseteq [0, b)$ , we then have  $b \in [0, b)$ .

This means  $0 \leq b$  and  $b < b$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $[0, a] \subseteq [0, b)$ , then  $a \leq b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ , if  $[0, a] \subseteq [0, b)$ , then  $a \leq b$ .  $\square$

15.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ , if  $[0, a] = [0, b]$ , then  $a = b$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ . i.e.  $0 \leq a$  and  $0 \leq b$ .

Assume  $[0, a] = [0, b]$ .

Since  $0 \leq a$  and  $a \leq a$ , we have  $a \in [0, a]$ . This implies  $a \in [0, b]$ , and so  $a \leq b$ .

Likewise, since  $b \in [0, b]$ , we have  $b \in [0, a]$ , and so  $b \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $a = b$ , since  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$ .

Therefore, if  $[0, a] = [0, b]$  if and only if  $a = b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$ , if  $[0, a] = [0, b]$ , then  $a = b$ .  $\square$

17.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$ , then  $(0, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$ .

Let  $x \in (0, \infty)$ , and suppose  $x \notin (a, \infty)$ .

This means  $0 < x$  and  $x \leq a$ .

Also, since  $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$ , we have  $x \in [a, \infty)$ , and so  $a \leq x$ .

Now, since  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq a$ , we have  $x = a$ . Now, since  $0 < x$ , we must have  $0 < a$ .

This means  $0 < \frac{a}{2}$ , and so  $\frac{a}{2} \in (0, \infty)$ , which implies  $\frac{a}{2} \in [a, \infty)$ .

We now have  $a \leq \frac{a}{2}$ , which gives us  $2a \leq a$ .

Subtracting  $a$  from both sides gives  $a \leq 0$ , which is a contradiction, since  $0 < a$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in (0, \infty)$ , then  $x \in (a, \infty)$ .

This means,  $(0, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$ , then  $(0, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty)$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions about unions, intersections, and complements of intervals.**

19.  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (a, b)$  and  $b \in (x, y)$ , then  $(a, b) \cap (x, y) = (x, b)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (a, b)$  and  $b \in (x, y)$ .

This gives us the following three inequalities:  $a < x$ ,  $x < b$ , and  $b < y$ .

Let  $t \in (a, b) \cap (x, y)$ .

Then  $t \in (a, b)$  and  $t \in (x, y)$ , which means  $a < t$ ,  $t < b$ ,  $x < t$ , and  $t < y$ .

Since  $x < t$  and  $t < b$ , we have  $t \in (x, b)$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \cap (x, y) \subseteq (x, b)$ .

Conversely, let  $t \in (x, b)$ .

Then  $x < t$  and  $t < b$ .

Now,  $a < x$  and  $x < t$ , so  $a < t$ . This gives us  $a < t$  and  $t < b$ , which means  $t \in (a, b)$ .

Also,  $t < b$  and  $b < y$ , so  $t < y$ . This gives us  $x < t$  and  $t < y$ ; hence  $t \in (x, y)$ .

Since  $t \in (a, b)$  and  $t \in (x, y)$ , we have  $t \in (a, b) \cap (x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $(x, b) \subseteq (a, b) \cap (x, y)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in (a, b)$  and  $b \in (x, y)$ , then  $(a, b) \cap (x, y) = (x, b)$ .  $\square$

21.  $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $(a, b) \cap (c, d) = (e, f)$ , where  $e = \max(a, c)$  and  $f = \min(b, d)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$ , and let  $e = \max(a, c)$  and  $f = \min(b, d)$ .

Let  $x \in (a, b) \cap (c, d)$ .

Then  $x \in (a, b)$  and  $x \in (c, d)$ , which means  $a < x$ ,  $x < b$ ,  $c < x$ , and  $x < d$ .

Since  $a < x$  and  $c < x$ , we have  $\max(a, c) < x$ ; hence  $e < x$ .

Since  $x < b$  and  $x < d$ , we have  $x < \min(b, d)$ ; hence  $x < f$ . Thus,  $x \in (e, f)$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \cap (c, d) \subseteq (e, f)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (e, f)$ . i.e.  $e < x$  and  $x < f$ .

Since  $e = \max(a, c)$ , we have  $a \leq e$  and  $c \leq e$ .

Since  $a \leq e$  and  $e < x$ , we have  $a < x$ . Similarly, since  $c \leq e$  and  $e < x$ , we have  $c < x$ .

Likewise, since  $f = \min(b, d)$ , we have  $f \leq b$  and  $f \leq d$ .

Since  $x < f$  and  $x \leq b$ , we have  $x < b$ . Similarly, since  $x < f$  and  $f \leq d$ , we have  $x < d$ .

We have thus shown the four inequalities:  $a < x$ ,  $x < b$ ,  $c < x$ , and  $x < d$ .

$a < x$  and  $x < b$  give us  $x \in (a, b)$ , and  $c < x$  and  $x < d$  give us  $x \in (c, d)$ . Thus,  $x \in (a, b) \cap (c, d)$ .

Therefore,  $(e, f) \subseteq (a, b) \cap (c, d)$ , and so  $(a, b) \cap (c, d) = (e, f)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $(a, b) \cap (c, d) = (e, f)$ , where  $e = \max(a, c)$  and  $f = \min(b, d)$ .  $\square$

23.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) = (c, \infty)$ , where  $c = \max(a, b)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , and let  $c = \max(a, b)$ .

Let  $x \in (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty)$ .

Then  $x \in (a, \infty)$  and  $x \in (b, \infty)$ , which means  $a < x$  and  $b < x$ .

Since  $a < x$  and  $b < x$ , we have  $\max(a, b) < x$ . This means  $c < x$ , and so  $x \in (c, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $(a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) \subseteq (c, \infty)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (c, \infty)$ . i.e.  $c < x$ .

Since  $c = \max(a, b)$ , we have  $a \leq c$  and  $b \leq c$ .

Now,  $a \leq c$  and  $c < x$ , which implies  $a < x$ . This gives us  $x \in (a, \infty)$ .

Similarly, since  $b \leq c$  and  $c < x$ , we have  $b < x$ , and so  $x \in (b, \infty)$ .

Now,  $x \in (a, \infty)$  and  $x \in (b, \infty)$ , which means  $x \in (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $(c, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty)$ , and so  $(a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) = (c, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) = (c, \infty)$ , where  $c = \max(a, b)$ .  $\square$

25.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty) = (-\infty, a]$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $\mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty)$ .

Then  $x \notin (a, \infty)$ , which means  $x \leq a$ . Therefore,  $x \in (-\infty, a]$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty) \setminus (-\infty, a]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (-\infty, a]$ .

Then  $x \leq a$ , which means  $a \not< x$ , so  $x \notin (a, \infty)$ .

Now,  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $x \notin (a, \infty)$ , which gives us  $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $(-\infty, a] \subseteq \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty) = (-\infty, a]$ .  $\square$

27.  $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}, [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] = [a, u]$ , where  $u = \min(b, c)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$ , and let  $u = \min(b, c)$ .

Let  $x \in [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c]$ .

Then  $x \in [a, b]$  and  $x \in (-\infty, c]$ , which means  $a \leq x, x \leq b$ , and  $x \leq c$ .

Since  $x \leq b$  and  $x \leq c$ , we have  $x \leq \min(b, c)$ ; hence  $x \leq u$ .

Now,  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq u$ , which gives us  $x \in [a, u]$ .

Therefore,  $[a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] \subseteq [a, u]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in [a, u]$ . i.e.  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq u$ .

Since  $u = \min(b, c)$ , we have  $u \leq b$  and  $u \leq c$ .

Since  $x \leq u$  and  $u \leq b$ , we have  $x \leq b$ . Now,  $a \leq x \leq b$ , which means  $x \in [a, b]$ .

Similarly, since  $x \leq u$  and  $u \leq c$ , we have  $x \leq c$ ; hence  $x \in (-\infty, c]$ .

We now have  $x \in [a, b]$  and  $x \in (-\infty, c]$ , which gives us  $x \in [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c]$ .

Therefore,  $[a, u] \subseteq [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c]$ , and hence  $[a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] = [a, u]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}, [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] = [a, u]$ , where  $u = \min(b, c)$ .  $\square$

29.  $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $[a, b] \setminus (c, d) = [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ , where  $u = \min(b, c)$  and  $v = \max(a, d)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$  and let  $u = \min(b, c)$  and  $v = \max(a, d)$ .

Let  $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$ .

Then  $x \in [a, b]$ , and  $x \notin (c, d)$ . This means  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ , and either  $x \leq c$  or  $d \leq x$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq c$ .

Since  $x \leq b$  and  $x \leq c$ , we have  $x \leq \min(b, c)$ . Hence,  $x \leq u$ .

Now,  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq u$ , so  $x \in [a, u]$ . Hence  $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ .

Case 2:  $d \leq x$ .

Since  $a \leq x$  and  $d \leq x$ , we have  $\max(a, d) \leq x$ . That is,  $v \leq x$ .

Now,  $v \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ , which means  $x \in [v, b]$ . So, again  $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$ , then  $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ . Thus,  $[a, b] \setminus (c, d) \subseteq [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ . This means  $x \in [a, u]$  or  $x \in [v, b]$ .

Case 1:  $x \in [a, u]$ . i.e.  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq u$ .

Since  $x \leq u$  and  $u \leq b$ , we have  $x \leq b$ .

Now,  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ , so  $x \in [a, b]$ .

Further, since  $x \leq u$  and  $u \leq c$ , we have  $x \leq c$ . Thus,  $x \notin (c, d)$ .

We now have,  $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$ .

Case 2:  $x \in [v, b]$ . i.e.  $v \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ .

Since  $a \leq v$  and  $v \leq x$ , we have  $a \leq x$ .

Now,  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ , so  $x \in [a, b]$ .

Also, since  $d \leq v$  and  $v \leq x$ , we have  $d \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $x \notin (c, d)$ , and hence  $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ , then  $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$ . Thus,  $[a, u] \cup [v, b] \subseteq [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$ .

Therefore,  $[a, b] \setminus (c, d) = [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $[a, b] \setminus (c, d) = [a, u] \cup [v, b]$ , where  $u = \min(b, c)$  and  $v = \max(a, d)$ .  $\square$

31.  $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$ , then  $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$ , where  $u = \max(a, c)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$ , and let  $u = \max(a, c)$ .

Assume  $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$ , and accordingly, choose an element  $t \in (-\infty, a) \cap (b, c)$ .

We then have  $t \in (-\infty, a)$  and  $t \in (b, c)$ , meaning  $t < a$ ,  $b < t$ , and  $t < c$ . Thus,  $b < a$ .

Let  $x \in (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$ . This means  $x \in (-\infty, a)$  or  $x \in (b, c)$ .

Case 1:  $x \in (-\infty, a)$ . i.e.  $x < a$ .

Since  $u = \max(a, c)$ , we have  $a \leq u$ , and so by transitivity,  $x < u$ . Thus,  $x \in (-\infty, u)$ .

Case 2:  $x \in (b, c)$ . i.e.  $b < x$  and  $x < c$ .

Since  $u = \max(a, c)$ , we have  $c \leq u$ , and since  $x < c$ , we then have  $x < u$ . Thus,  $x \in (-\infty, u)$ .

Therefore,  $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) \subseteq (-\infty, u)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (-\infty, u)$ . This means  $x < u$ .

Case 1:  $x < a$ .

In this case,  $x \in (-\infty, a)$ , and so  $x \in (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$ .

Case 2:  $a \leq x$ .

In this case,  $a \leq x$  and  $x < u$ , which gives us  $a < u$ . This means  $u \neq a$ , and so  $u = c$ .

Now, since  $x < u$  and  $u = c$ , we have  $x < c$ . Also, since  $b < a$  and  $a \leq x$ , we have  $b < x$ .

Thus,  $b < x$  and  $x < c$ , which means  $x \in (b, c)$ , which implies  $x \in (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$ .

Therefore,  $(-\infty, u) \subseteq (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$ . Thus,  $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$ .

Therefore, if  $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$ , then  $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$ , where  $u = \max(a, c)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$ , then  $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$ , where  $u = \max(a, c)$ .  $\square$

33.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  with  $(a, \infty) \subseteq J \subseteq [a, \infty)$ , then  $J = (a, \infty)$  or  $J = [a, \infty)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  with  $(a, \infty) \subseteq J \subseteq [a, \infty)$ .

Case 1:  $a \in J$ .

Let  $x \in [a, \infty)$ . This means  $a \leq x$ .

If  $a = x$ , then since  $a \in J$ , we have  $x \in J$ .

Otherwise, we have  $a < x$ , and so  $x \in (a, \infty)$ . Since  $(a, \infty) \subseteq J$ , we again have  $x \in J$ .

Therefore,  $[a, \infty) \subseteq J$ , and since we also have  $J \subseteq [a, \infty)$ , this proves  $J = [a, \infty)$ .

Case 2:  $a \notin J$ .

Let  $x \in J$ .

Then  $x \in [a, \infty)$ , since  $J \subseteq [a, \infty)$ . This means  $a \leq x$ .

Since  $x \in J$  and  $a \notin J$ , we have  $x \neq a$ ; hence  $a < x$ . Thus,  $x \in (a, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $J \subseteq (a, \infty)$ , and since  $(a, \infty) \subseteq J$ , we have  $J = (a, \infty)$ .

Therefore, in either case, we have  $J = (a, \infty)$  or  $J = [a, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  with  $(a, \infty) \subseteq J \subseteq [a, \infty)$ , then  $J = (a, \infty)$  or  $J = [a, \infty)$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions using theorems 2.2.9 and 2.2.11.**

35. Let  $I$  be an interval of  $\mathbb{R}$ . For all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \notin I$  and  $\exists b \in I, a < b$ , then  $\forall x \in I, a < x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , and assume  $a \notin I$  and  $\exists b \in I, a < b$ .

Choose  $y \in I$  with  $a < y$ .

Let  $x \in I$ , and assume  $x \leq a$ .

Since  $x \in I$  and  $a \notin I$ , we have  $x \neq a$ ; hence  $x < a$ .

We now have  $x \in I$  and  $y \in I$ , and  $x < a < y$ .

By theorem 2.2.9, we then have  $a \in I$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall x \in I, a < x$ .

Therefore, for all  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \notin I$  and  $\exists b \in I, a < b$ , then  $\forall x \in I, a < x$ .  $\square$

37. The intersection of any two intervals is an interval.

*Proof.*

Let  $I$  and  $J$  be intervals.

Let  $x, y \in I \cap J$ , let  $z \in \mathbb{R}$ , and assume  $x < z < y$ .

Then  $x \in I$ ,  $x \in J$ ,  $y \in I$ , and  $y \in J$ .

Since  $x, y \in I$  and  $x < z < y$ , we have  $z \in I$  by theorem 2.2.9.

Similarly, since  $x, y \in J$  and  $x < z < y$ , we have  $z \in J$  by theorem 2.2.9.

Now,  $z \in I$  and  $z \in J$ , which means  $z \in I \cap J$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in I \cap J, \forall z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z < y$  implies  $z \in I \cap J$ .

By theorem 2.2.11,  $I \cap J$  is an interval.

Therefore, if  $I$  and  $J$  are intervals, then  $I \cap J$  is an interval.  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions characterizing bounded intervals.**

39.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a < b$ .

Let  $x \in (a, b)$ . This means  $a < x < b$ .

Put  $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ .

Since  $a < x$ , we have  $0 < x - a$ . Likewise, since  $a < b$ , we have  $0 < b - a$ .

Therefore,  $0 < \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ ; hence,  $0 < t$ .

Further, since  $x < b$ , we have  $x - a < b - a$ , and so  $\frac{x-a}{b-a} < 1$ .

Thus,  $t < 1$ , which means  $t \in (0, 1)$ .

Finally, since  $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ , we have  $t(b - a) = x - a$ , which give us  $x = a - ta + tb = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore,  $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Choose  $t \in (0, 1)$  with  $x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Since  $a < b$  and  $0 < t$ , we have  $at < bt$ .

Adding  $(1 - t)a$  to both sides gives  $(1 - t)a + at < (1 - t)a + bt$ . That is,  $a < x$ .

Next, since  $t < 1$ , we have  $0 < 1 - t$ , and so since  $a < b$ , we have  $a(1 - t) < b(1 - t)$ .

Adding  $bt$  to both sides gives  $a(1 - t) + bt < b(1 - t) + bt$ . That is,  $x < b$ .

Now,  $a < x < b$ , so  $x \in (a, b)$ .

Therefore,  $\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\} \subseteq (a, b)$ . Thus,  $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .  $\square$

41.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \neq b$ , then  $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a \neq b$ .

Case 1:  $a < b$ .

Suppose  $(b, a) \neq \emptyset$ . Accordingly, choose an element  $x \in (b, a)$ .

Then  $b < x$  and  $x < a$ , which gives us  $b < a$ . This is a contradiction.

This proves  $(b, a) = \emptyset$ , and hence  $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = (a, b) \cup \emptyset = (a, b)$ .

By exercise 39, since  $a < b$ , we have  $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Case 2:  $b < a$ .

Similar to the case above, in this case we have  $(a, b) = \emptyset$ , and hence  $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = (b, a)$ .

From exercise 39, we have  $(b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists s \in (0, 1), x = (1 - s)b + sa\}$ .

Let  $x \in (a, b) \cup (b, a)$ . Then  $x \in (b, a)$ , so  $\exists s \in (0, 1), x = (1 - s)b + sa$ .

Choose  $s \in (0, 1)$ , with  $x = (1 - s)b + sa$ , and put  $t = 1 - s$ .

Since  $0 < s, 1 - s < 1$ ; and so  $t < 1$ . Since  $s < 1, 0 < 1 - s$ , and so  $0 < t$ . Thus,  $t \in (0, 1)$ .

Since  $x = (1 - s)b + sa$ , we have  $x = tb + (1 - t)a$ . Therefore,  $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \cup (b, a) \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Choose  $t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$ , and put  $s = 1 - t$ .

Similar to above, since  $t \in (0, 1)$ , we have  $s \in (0, 1)$ .

Also, since  $x = (1 - t)a + tb$ , we have  $x = sa + (1 - s)b$ . Thus,  $\exists s \in (0, 1), x = (1 - s)b + sa$ .

Therefore,  $x \in (b, a)$ , and so  $x \in (a, b) \cup (b, a)$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a \neq b$ , then  $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .  $\square$

43.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $(a, b] = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a < b$ .

Let  $x \in (a, b]$ . This means  $a < x \leq b$ .

Put  $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ .

Since  $a < x$ , we have  $0 < x - a$ . Likewise, since  $a < b$ , we have  $0 < b - a$ .

Therefore,  $0 < \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ ; hence,  $0 < t$ .

Further, since  $x \leq b$ , we have  $x - a \leq b - a$ , and so  $\frac{x-a}{b-a} \leq 1$ .

Thus,  $t \leq 1$ , which means  $t \in (0, 1]$ .

Finally, since  $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$ , we have  $t(b - a) = x - a$ , which give us  $x = a - ta + tb = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore,  $\exists t \in (0, 1]$ ,  $x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Therefore,  $(a, b) \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Choose  $t \in (0, 1]$  with  $x = (1 - t)a + tb$ .

Since  $a < b$  and  $0 < t$ , we have  $at < bt$ .

Adding  $(1 - t)a$  to both sides gives  $(1 - t)a + at < (1 - t)a + bt$ . That is,  $a < x$ .

Next, since  $t \leq 1$ , we have  $0 \leq 1 - t$ , and so since  $a < b$ , we have  $a(1 - t) \leq b(1 - t)$ .

Adding  $bt$  to both sides gives  $a(1 - t) + bt \leq b(1 - t) + bt$ . That is,  $x \leq b$ .

Now,  $a < x \leq b$ , so  $x \in (a, b]$ .

Therefore,  $\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\} \subseteq (a, b]$ . Thus,  $(a, b] = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $(a, b] = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$ .  $\square$

## 2.3 Ideals of the Integers

### Exercises 2.3.

**Prove the following propositions.**

1.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ , then  $x + y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = as$  and  $y = at$ .

Putting  $q = s + t$  gives us  $x + y = as + at = a(s + t) = aq$ . Thus,  $x + y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ , then  $x + y \in \langle a \rangle$ .  $\square$

3.  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \in \langle a \rangle$ , then  $\forall t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xt \in \langle a \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = ak$ . Let  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Putting  $m = kt$  gives us  $xt = akt = am$ . Thus,  $xt \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xt \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \in \langle a \rangle$ , then  $\forall t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $xt \in \langle a \rangle$ .  $\square$

5.  $\langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 12 \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Then  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ , so we can choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 4a$  and  $x = 6b$ .

Putting  $c = a - b$  gives us  $x = 3x - 2x = 3(4a) - 2(6b) = 12a - 12b = 12(a - b) = 12c$ . Thus,  $x \in \langle 12 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \langle 12 \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \langle 12 \rangle$ , and choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 12k$ .

Putting  $m = 3k$  gives  $x = 4(3k) = 4m$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$ . Putting  $n = 2k$  gives  $x = 6(2k) = 6n$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Now,  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ , which means  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 12 \rangle \subseteq \langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$ . Thus,  $\langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 12 \rangle$ .  $\square$

7.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Let  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = as + at$ .

Putting  $q = s + t$  gives us  $x = as + at = a(s + t) = aq$ ; hence  $x \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = ak$ .

Putting  $m = 0$  gives us  $x = ak + am$ ; hence  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .  $\square$

9.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$ , then  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$ .

Let  $x \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = ak$ .

Putting  $m = 0$  gives us  $x = ak + bm$ ; hence  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $x \in \langle b \rangle$ , since  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$ , then  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$ .  $\square$

11.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle) = \langle a \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

By Proposition 2.1.5, we have  $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle) \subseteq \langle a \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = ak$ .

Putting  $m = 0$  gives us  $x = ak + bm$ ; hence  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ .

Now,  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ , so  $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle)$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle) = \langle a \rangle$ .  $\square$

13.  $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$ , then  $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) = (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

let  $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$ .

Let  $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle)$ .

Then  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle$ . Choose  $k, m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = ak$  and  $x = bm + cn$ .

Since  $cn \in \langle c \rangle$ , we have  $cn \in \langle a \rangle$ . Choose  $s \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $cn = as$ .

Now,  $bm = x - cn = ak - as = a(k - sn) \in \langle a \rangle$ . Also,  $bm \in \langle b \rangle$ . Therefore,  $bm \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$ .

Now,  $x = bm + cn$  and since  $bm \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$  and  $cn \in \langle c \rangle$ , we have  $x \in (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) \subseteq (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$ .

Choose  $u \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$  and  $v \in \langle c \rangle$  with  $x = u + v$ . Then,  $u \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $u \in \langle b \rangle$ .

Since  $v \in \langle c \rangle$  and  $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$ , we have  $v \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Now,  $u \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $v \in \langle a \rangle$ , so  $x = u + v \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Also, since  $u \in \langle b \rangle$  and  $v \in \langle c \rangle$ , we have  $x = u + v \in \langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle$ .

Now,  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle$ , so  $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle)$ .

Therefore,  $(\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle)$ .

Thus,  $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) = (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$ , then  $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) = (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$ .  $\square$

15.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$ , then  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$ .

Let  $w \in \langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $w = as + xt$ .

Since  $xt \in \langle x \rangle$  and  $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$ , we have  $xt \in \langle y \rangle$ . Choose  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $xt = yq$ .

Then  $w = as + xt = as + yq$ . Thus,  $w \in \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$ , then  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$ .  $\square$

17.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ ,  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$  if and only if  $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ .

Assume  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$  and choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $1 = sx + ty$ .

Let  $w \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Then  $w = w(1) = wsx + wty$ ; hence  $w \in \langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle$ .

Since we also have  $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ , this proves  $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .

Therefore, if  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ , then  $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .

Conversely, assume  $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $1 \in \langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle$ . We can therefore choose  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $1 = mx + ny$ .

Therefore,  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ .

Therefore, if  $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ , then  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ ,  $\gcd(x, y) = 1$  if and only if  $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$

19.  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ , if  $xy \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $\gcd(a, x) = 1$ , then  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ , and assume  $xy \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $\gcd(a, x) = 1$ .

Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $xy = ak$ , and choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $1 = as + xt$ .

Then  $y = y(1) = asy + xyt = asy + akt = a(sy + kt)$ .

Putting  $m = sy + kt$  gives us  $y = am$ . Thus,  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ , if  $xy \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $\gcd(a, x) = 1$ , then  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .  $\square$

21.  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $a$  is prime, then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $a$  is prime.

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

By proposition 2.3.11, we can choose  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle b \rangle$ .

Since  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle$ , we have  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$ .

Since  $a$  is prime, by proposition 2.3.14, we have  $\langle b \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\langle b \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .

Thus,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $a$  is prime, then  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .  $\square$

23. (Euclid's Lemma)  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $a$  is prime, then  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xy \in \langle a \rangle$ , then  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  or  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ . (Hint: Combine the result of exercise 21, with those of exercises 9 and 19.)

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $a$  is prime.

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $xy \in \langle a \rangle$ .

By exercise 21,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$  or  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .

Case 1:  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .

By exercise 17,  $\gcd(a, x) = 1$ , and so by exercise 19,  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Case 2:  $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$ .

By exercise 9, we then have  $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$ .

Since  $x \in \langle x \rangle$ , we then have  $x \in \langle a \rangle$ .

In either case, we have  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  or  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xy \in \langle a \rangle$ , then  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  or  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $a$  is prime, then  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xy \in \langle a \rangle$ , then  $x \in \langle a \rangle$  or  $y \in \langle a \rangle$ .  $\square$

Let  $(I_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of ideals. That is, for each  $k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\exists a_k \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $I_k = \langle a_k \rangle$ . Prove the following propositions.

25.  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ .

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle\}$ .

Since  $\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k = a_1 \in \langle x \rangle$ , we have  $1 \in A$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Then  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ . Choose  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k = xt$ .

Also, since  $a_{n+1} \in \langle x \rangle$ , we can choose  $s \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a_{n+1} = xs$ .

Putting  $q = t + s$  give us  $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + a_{n+1} = xt + xs = x(t + s) = xq$ .

Therefore,  $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ , and so  $n + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ . By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ , then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$ .  $\square$

## 2.4 Families of Sets

### Exercises 2.4.

Let  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  be sets whose elements belong to a common universe of discourse  $U$ . Prove the following propositions.

1. If  $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$ , then  $A \subseteq B$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

Since  $A \subseteq A$ , we have  $A \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ .

Since  $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$ , we then have  $A \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

In particular  $A \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ , which means  $A \subseteq B$ .

Therefore, if  $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$ , then  $A \subseteq B$ .  $\square$

3. (a)  $\mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

Then  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A)$  or  $S \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ , which means  $S \subseteq A$  or  $S \subseteq B$ .

Case 1:  $S \subseteq A$ .

Since  $A \subseteq A \cup B$ , we have  $S \subseteq A \cup B$  by transitivity.

Thus,  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$ .

Case 2:  $S \subseteq B$ .

Since  $B \subseteq A \cup B$ , we then have  $S \subseteq A \cup B$ , and so  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$ .

Therefore, if  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$ , then  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$ .

Therefore,  $\mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$ .  $\square$

- (c) if  $\mathcal{P}(A \cup B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$ , then  $A \subseteq B$  or  $B \subseteq A$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\mathcal{P}(A \cup B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

Since  $A \cup B \subseteq A \cup B$ , we have  $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$ .

This implies,  $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$ , which means  $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A)$  or  $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

Case 1:  $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ .

In this case,  $A \cup B \subseteq A$ .

Now, since  $B \subseteq A \cup B$  and  $A \cup B \subseteq A$ , we have  $B \subseteq A$ .

Case 2:  $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

In this case,  $A \cup B \subseteq B$ .

Since  $A \subseteq A \cup B$  and  $A \cup B \subseteq B$ , we have  $A \subseteq B$ .

Therefore,  $A \subseteq B$  or  $B \subseteq A$ .

Therefore, if  $\mathcal{P}(A \cup B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$ , then  $A \subseteq B$  or  $B \subseteq A$ .  $\square$

4. (a) There are no sets  $A$  and  $B$  for which  $\mathcal{P}(A \setminus B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be sets.

Since  $\emptyset \subseteq A \setminus B$ , we have  $\emptyset \in \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$ .

Since  $\emptyset \subseteq B$ , we have  $\emptyset \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ . Thus,  $\emptyset \notin \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

Therefore,  $\mathcal{P}(A \setminus B) \not\subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$ .

Therefore, for all sets  $A$  and  $B$ ,  $\mathcal{P}(A \setminus B) \not\subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$ .  $\square$

- (c) if  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , then  $\mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ .

Let  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$  and suppose  $S \notin \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$ .

Then  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A)$  and  $S \notin \mathcal{P}(B)$  and  $S \notin \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$ , which means  $S \subseteq A$  and  $S \not\subseteq B$  and  $S \not\subseteq A \setminus B$ .

Since  $S \not\subseteq A \setminus B$ , we have that  $\exists x \in U, x \in S$  and  $x \notin A \setminus B$ . Choose such an  $x$ .

Then  $x \in S$  and either  $x \notin A$  or  $x \in B$ .

However, since  $x \in S$  and  $S \subseteq A$ , we have  $x \in A$ .

This means it cannot be the case that  $x \notin A$ , and so it must be the case that  $x \in B$ .

Now,  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ , which gives us  $x \in A \cap B$ , and hence  $x \in \emptyset$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$ , then  $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$ .

That is,  $\mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$ .

Therefore, if  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ , then  $\mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$ .  $\square$

5. If  $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$ , then  $A = U$  or  $A = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.*

Suppose  $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$  and  $A \neq U$  and  $A \neq \emptyset$ .

Since  $A \neq U$  and  $A \subseteq U$ , we have  $U \not\subseteq A$ . This means  $U \notin \mathcal{P}(A)$ , and so  $U \in (\mathcal{P}(A))^c$ .

Since  $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$ , this implies  $U \in \mathcal{P}(A^c)$ , meaning  $U \subseteq A^c$ .

Since  $A \neq \emptyset$ , we can choose an element  $y \in U$  with  $y \in A$ .

Since  $U \subseteq A^c$ , we then have  $y \in A^c$ , which means  $y \notin A$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$ , then  $A = U$  or  $A = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

7. Let  $\mathcal{S} = \{A, B\}$ . Then  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S = A \cap B$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S$ .

This means  $\forall S \in \mathcal{S}, x \in S$ .

Since  $A \in \mathcal{S}$ , we have  $x \in A$ . Likewise, since  $B \in \mathcal{S}$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

We now, have  $x \in A \cap B$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S \subseteq A \cap B$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in A \cap B$ . This means  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ .

Let  $S \in \mathcal{S}$ .

Then  $S \in \{A, B\}$ , and so  $S = A$  or  $S = B$ .

In the case  $S = A$ , we have  $x \in S$  since  $x \in A$ .

Likewise, in the case  $S = B$ , we have  $x \in S$  since  $x \in B$ .

Therefore,  $\forall S \in \mathcal{S}, x \in S$ . This means  $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S$ .

Therefore,  $A \cap B \subseteq \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S = A \cap B$ .  $\square$

Let  $\mathcal{A} = \{S_k \mid k \in I\}$  be a family of sets with index set  $I \neq \emptyset$ , and let  $B$  be a set. Prove the following propositions.

$$9. B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Then  $x \in B$  and  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

This means  $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$ . Choose  $m \in I$  with  $x \in S_m$ .

We now have  $x \in B$  and  $x \in S_m$ ; hence  $x \in B \cap S_m$ .

Therefore,  $\exists k \in I, x \in B \cap S_k$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$ .

Therefore,  $B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$ .

This means  $\exists k \in I, x \in B \cap S_k$ . Choose  $n \in I$  with  $x \in B \cap S_n$ .

Now,  $x \in B \cap S_n$  means  $x \in B$  and  $x \in S_n$ . In particular,  $x \in B$ .

Also, since  $x \in S_n$ , we have  $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$ , which means  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

We now have  $x \in B$  and  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ . Thus,  $x \in B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k) \subseteq B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ , and so  $B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$ .  $\square$

$$11. B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Then  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .  $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$  means  $\forall k \in I, x \notin S_k$ .

Let  $k \in I$ .

Then  $x \notin S_k$ , and since  $x \in B$ , we have  $x \in B \setminus S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall k \in I, x \in B \setminus S_k$ , which means  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$ .

Therefore,  $B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$ .

Since  $I \neq \emptyset$ , choose  $m \in I$ .

Then  $x \in B \setminus S_m$ , which means  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin S_m$ . In particular,  $x \in B$ .

Suppose  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ . This means  $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$ . Choose  $n \in I$  with  $x \in S_n$ .

Since  $n \in I$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$ , we must have  $x \in B \setminus S_n$ .

This gives us  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin S_n$ , which is a contradiction, since  $x \in S_n$ .

Therefore,  $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

We now have  $x \in B$  and  $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ . This means  $x \in B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k) \subseteq B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ . Thus,  $B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$ .  $\square$

$$13. \left( \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k \right)^c = \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c.$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in (\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c$ .

Then  $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

That is,  $\forall k \in I, x \notin S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k^c$ .

This means  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$ .

Therefore,  $(\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$ .

This means  $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k^c$ .

In other words,  $\forall k \in I, x \notin S_k$ .

This means  $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Hence,  $x \in (\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c \subseteq (\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c$ .

Therefore,  $(\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c = \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$ .  $\square$

$$15. \text{ If } \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \emptyset, \text{ then } \forall m \in I, S_m = \emptyset.$$

*Proof.*

Suppose  $\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \emptyset$  and  $\exists m \in I, S_m \neq \emptyset$ .

Choose  $m \in I$  with  $S_m \neq \emptyset$ , and since  $S_m \neq \emptyset$ , choose an element  $x \in S_m$ .

Now, since  $x \in S_m$  and  $m \in I$ , we have  $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

This gives us  $x \in \emptyset$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \emptyset$ , then  $\forall m \in I, S_m = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

$$17. \forall J \in \mathcal{P}(I), \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k.$$

*Proof.*

Let  $J \in \mathcal{P}(I)$ . This means  $J \subseteq I$ .

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k$ .

Then,  $\exists k \in J, x \in S_k$ . Choose  $k \in J$  with  $x \in S_k$ .

Since  $k \in J$  and  $J \subseteq I$ , we have  $k \in I$ .

Therefore,  $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$ . That is,  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k$ , then  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ . Hence,  $\bigcup_{k \in J} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall J \in \mathcal{P}(I), \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ .  $\square$

19. For all  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}$ , then  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}, \text{ then } \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k\}$ .

Assume  $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq 1\}$ .

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Then  $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k$ . In particular, since  $1 \in I$ , we have  $x \in S_1$ , and hence  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$ . That is,  $x \in S_1$ .

Let  $k \in I$ .

Then  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $k \leq 1$ , so  $k = 1$ . Since  $x \in S_1$ , we then have  $x \in S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k$ , which means  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$ .

This proves, if  $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq 1\}$ , then  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$ . Thus,  $1 \in A$ .

Now, let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in A$ .

Let  $J = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}$ , and let  $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n+1\}$ .

Since  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $k \leq n$ , then  $k \leq n+1$ , we have  $J \subseteq I$ . Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$ .

Further, since  $n \in S$ , we have  $\bigcap_{k \in J} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$ .

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Since  $n+1 \in I$ , we have  $x \in S_{n+1}$ .

Further, since  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$ , we have  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$ . Hence,  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$ .

Now,  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$  and  $x \in S_{n+1}$ . That is,  $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k) \cap S_{n+1}$ , which means  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$ .

Then  $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k) \cap S_{n+1}$ , so  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$  and  $x \in S_{n+1}$ .

Let  $k \in I$ . This means  $k \leq n+1$ .

In then case  $k = n+1$ , we have  $x \in S_k$ , since  $x \in S_{n+1}$ .

In case  $k < n+1$ , we have  $k \leq n$ , and hence  $k \in J$ . In this case,  $x \in S_k$ , since  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k$ . Hence,  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$ .

Therefore, if  $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n+1\}$ , then  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$ . Thus,  $n+1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n+1 \in A$ , and so by the PMI, we have  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}$ , then  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$ .  $\square$

21. If  $\forall k \in I, S_k \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is an interval, then  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$  is an interval. (Hint: Use theorems 2.2.9 and 2.2.11).

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall k \in I, S_k \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is an interval.

Let  $x, y \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ , let  $z \in \mathbb{R}$ , and assume  $x < z < y$ .

Let  $k \in I$ .

Since  $x, y \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ , we have  $x, y \in S_k$ .

Since  $S_k$  is an interval and  $x < z < y$ , we have  $z \in S_k$  by theorem 2.2.9.

Therefore,  $\forall k \in I, z \in S_k$ . This means  $z \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k, \forall z \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x < z < y$ , then  $z \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$  is an interval by theorem 2.2.11.

Therefore, if  $\forall k \in I, S_k \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  is an interval, then  $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$  is an interval.  $\square$

23. Let  $(S_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of ideals of  $\mathbb{Z}$ . If  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$ , then  $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$  is an ideal.

*Proof.*

Let  $(S_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$  be a sequence of ideals of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , and assume  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$ .

Since  $0 \in S_1$ , we have that  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, 0 \in S_k$ . Thus,  $0 \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ , which proves  $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k \neq \emptyset$ .

Next, let  $x, y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ .

Choose  $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x \in S_m$  and  $y \in S_n$ .

Case 1:  $m \leq n$ .

Since  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$ , we have  $S_m \subseteq S_n$  by exercise 2.1.40.

Now, since  $x \in S_m$ , we have  $x \in S_n$ , and so  $x, y \in S_n$ .

Since  $S_n$  is an ideal, we have  $x + y \in S_n$  by exercise 1.

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, x + y \in S_k$ . Thus,  $x + y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ .

Case 2:  $n \leq m$ .

Similar to the previous case, we have  $S_n \subseteq S_m$  by exercise 2.1.40, and so  $y \in S_m$ .

Now, since  $x, y \in S_m$ , and  $S_m$  is an ideal, we have  $x + y \in S_m$  by exercise 1.

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, x + y \in S_k$ , and so  $x + y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k, x + y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ .

Finally, let  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ , and choose  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x \in S_k$ .

Since  $S_k$  is an ideal, we have  $-x \in S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, -x \in S_k$ , and hence  $-x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k, -x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ .

By theorem 2.3.7,  $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$  is an ideal.

Therefore, if  $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$ , then  $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$  is an ideal. □

**Prove the following propositions.**

25.  $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.*

$\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ , since  $\mathbb{Z}$  is the universe of discourse.

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Putting  $k = 1$  gives us  $x = x(1) = xk$ , and so  $x \in \langle k \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, x \in \langle k \rangle$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$

27.  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty) = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.*

Suppose  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty) \neq \emptyset$ .

We can then choose a real number  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty)$ .

By the Archimedean property, we can choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x < n$ .

Since  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty)$ , we have  $x \in [n, \infty)$ . This means  $n \leq x$ .

Now,  $x < n$  and  $n \leq x$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty) = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

29.  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n] = [0, \infty)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n]$ .

Then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [0, n]$ . Choose such an  $n$ .

Then  $x \in [0, n]$ , which means  $0 \leq x < n$ . In particular,  $0 \leq x$ ; hence  $x \in [0, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n] \subseteq [0, \infty)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in [0, \infty)$ . i.e.  $0 \leq x$ .

By the Archimedean property, choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x < n$ .

Now,  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < n$ , which gives us  $x \in [0, n)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [0, n)$ , which means  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n]$ .

Therefore,  $[0, \infty) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n]$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n] = [0, \infty)$ .  $\square$

31.  $\bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x) = \emptyset$ .

*Proof.*

Suppose  $\bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x) \neq \emptyset$ .

Accordingly, choose a real number  $y \in \bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x)$ .

Since  $y \in \mathbb{R}$ , we must then have  $y \in (-\infty, y)$ ; hence  $y < y$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x) = \emptyset$ .  $\square$

$$33. \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n) = [1, \infty).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n)$ .

This means  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [1, 3n)$ . Choose such an  $n$ .

Since  $x \in [1, 3n)$ , we have  $1 \leq x$  and  $x < 3n$ .

Since  $1 \leq x$ , we have  $x \in [1, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n) \subseteq [1, \infty)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in [1, \infty)$ . i.e.  $1 \leq x$ .

By the Archimedean property, since  $0 < 3$ ,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x < 3n$ . Choose such an  $n$ .

Now,  $1 \leq x$  and  $x < 3n$ , so  $x \in [1, 3n)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [1, 3n)$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n)$ .

Therefore,  $[1, \infty) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n)$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n) = [1, \infty)$ .  $\square$

$$35. \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right] = (-\infty, 0].$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right]$  and  $x \notin (-\infty, 0]$ .

Since  $x \notin (-\infty, 0]$ , we have  $0 < x$ . By the Archimedean property, we can choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\frac{1}{n} < x$ .

However, since  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right]$ , we have  $x \in \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right]$ . Thus,  $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$ .

We now have the contradiction  $\frac{1}{n} < x$  and  $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right] \subseteq (-\infty, 0]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (-\infty, 0]$ . i.e.  $x \leq 0$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Then  $0 < n$ , and so  $0 < \frac{1}{n}$ .

By transitivity, we then have  $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$ , which means  $x \in \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right]$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right]$ .

Therefore,  $(-\infty, 0] \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right]$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( -\infty, \frac{1}{n} \right] = (-\infty, 0]$ .  $\square$

$$37. \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a] = [0, 3).$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a]$ .

This means  $\exists a \in (-\infty, 1), x \in [0, 2 + a]$ . Choose such an  $a$ .

Then  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$  and  $x \in [0, 2 + a]$ , which means  $a < 1, 0 \leq x$  and  $x < 2 + a$ .

Since  $a < 1$ , we have  $2 + a < 3$ , and since  $x < 2 + a$ , we have  $x < 3$  by transitivity.

Now,  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 3$  gives us  $x \in [0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a] \subseteq [0, 3)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in [0, 3)$ . i.e.  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Put  $a = \frac{x-1}{2}$ .

Since  $x < 3$ , we have  $x - 1 < 2$ ; hence  $a < 1$ . This means  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ .

Also, since  $x < 3$ , adding  $x - 4$  to both sides gives us  $2x - 4 < x - 1$ .

Dividing both sides by 2 then gives us  $x - 2 < a$ ; hence  $x < 2 + a$ . This proves  $x \in [0, 2 + a]$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (-\infty, 1), x \in [0, 2 + a]$ , and so  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a]$ .

Therefore,  $[0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a]$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a] = [0, 3)$ .  $\square$

39.  $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a] = [0, 1].$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$ .

Since  $0 \in (-\infty, 1)$ , we have  $x \in [0, 2 - 0]$ ; hence  $0 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2$ .

Suppose  $1 < x$ .

Take  $a = \frac{3-x}{2}$ .

Since  $1 < x$ , we have  $3 - x < 3 - 1$ ; hence  $\frac{3-x}{2} < 1$ . This shows,  $a < 1$ ; hence  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ .

Since  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$ , we then have  $x \in [0, 2 - a]$ ; hence  $x \leq 2 - a$ .

Therefore,  $x \leq 2 - \frac{3-x}{2}$ , giving us  $2x \leq 4 - (3 - x)$ . This simplifies to  $x \leq 1$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $x \leq 1$ . Since  $0 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 1$ , we have  $x \in [0, 1]$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a] \subseteq [0, 1]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in [0, 1]$ . i.e.  $0 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 1$ .

Let  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ . i.e.  $a < 1$ .

Since  $a < 1$ , we have  $2 - 1 < 2 - a$ ; hence  $1 < a$ .

Since  $x \leq 1$  and  $1 < 2 - a$ , we have  $x \leq 2 - a$ .

Now,  $0 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2 - a$ , which means  $x \in [0, 2 - a]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in (-\infty, 1)$ ,  $x \in [0, 2 - a]$ , which means  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$ .

Therefore,  $[0, 1] \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a] = [0, 1]$ .  $\square$

41.  $\bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2] = (0, 2]$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2]$ .

This means  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \in [a, 2]$ . Choose such an  $a$ .

Then  $a \in (0, \infty)$  and  $x \in [a, 2]$ , which means  $0 < a$ ,  $a \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2$ .

Since  $0 < a$  and  $a \leq x$ , we have  $0 < x$  by transitivity. Now  $0 < x$  and  $x \leq 2$ , so  $x \in (0, 2]$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2] \subseteq (0, 2]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (0, 2]$ . i.e.  $0 < x$  and  $x \leq 2$ .

Put  $a = x$ .

Since  $0 < x$ , we have  $0 < a$ ; hence  $a \in (0, \infty)$ .

Also, since  $x = a$ , we have  $a \leq x$ , and since we also have  $x \leq 2$ , this gives us  $x \in [a, 2]$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \in [a, 2]$ , and so  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2]$ .

Therefore,  $(0, 2] \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2]$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2] = (0, 2]$ .  $\square$

43.  $\bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2] = [1, 2].$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2]$  and  $x \notin [1, 2]$ . Then  $x < 1$  or  $2 < x$ .

Since  $1 \in (0, \infty)$ , we have  $x \in (1 - 1, 2]$ ; hence  $x \leq 2$ . This means it must be the case that  $x < 1$ .

Take  $a = 1 - x$ . Since  $x < 1$ , we have  $0 < 1 - x$ , which means  $a \in (0, \infty)$ .

This implies  $x \in (1 - a, 2]$ ; hence  $1 - a < x$ . But,  $1 - a = x$ , so this is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2] \subseteq [1, 2]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in [1, 2]$ . i.e.  $1 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2$ .

Let  $a \in (0, \infty)$ . i.e.  $0 < a$ .

Since  $0 < a$ , we have  $1 - a < 1$ . Since  $1 \leq x$ , this gives us  $1 - a < x$ . Thus,  $x \in (1 - a, 2]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$ ,  $x \in (1 - a, 2]$ , which means  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2]$ .

Therefore,  $[1, 2] \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2]$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2] = [1, 2]$ .  $\square$

45.  $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a) = (0, 3).$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a)$ .

Choose  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$  with  $x \in (1 - a, 2 + a)$ . Then  $a < 1$ ,  $1 - a < x$ , and  $x < 2 + a$ .

Since  $a < 1$ , we have  $0 < 1 - a$ ; hence  $0 < x$  by transitivity.

Also, since  $a < 1$ , we have  $2 + a < 3$ ; hence  $x < 3$  by transitivity. Therefore,  $x \in (0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a) \subseteq (0, 3)$

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in (0, 3)$ . i.e.  $0 < x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Put  $a = \max(\frac{2-x}{2}, \frac{x-1}{2})$ .

Since  $0 < x$ ,  $2 - x < 2$ , so  $\frac{2-x}{2} < 1$ . Since  $x < 3$ ,  $x - 1 < 2$ , so  $\frac{x-1}{2} < 1$ . Thus,  $a < 1$ , so  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ .

Now, since  $\frac{2-x}{2} \leq a$ , we have  $2 - x \leq 2a$ ; hence  $1 - a \leq \frac{x}{2}$ . Therefore,  $1 - a < x$ .

Also, since  $\frac{x-1}{2} \leq a$ , we have  $x \leq 1 + 2a$ .

Adding  $x \leq 1 + 2a$  and  $x < 3$  gives  $2x < 4 + 2a$ ; hence  $x < 2 + a$ . Thus,  $x \in (1 - a, 2 + a)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (-\infty, 1)$ ,  $x \in (1 - a, 2 + a)$ , and so  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a)$ .

Therefore,  $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a)$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a) = (0, 3)$ .  $\square$

47.  $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a] = \{1\}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a]$  and suppose  $x \notin \{1\}$ . i.e.  $x \neq 1$ .

Case 1:  $x < 1$ .

Taking  $a = \frac{x+1}{2}$  gives us  $x < a$  and  $a < 1$ . Then  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ , so  $x \in [a, 2 - a]$ , which contradicts  $x < a$ .

Case 2:  $1 < x$ . In this case,  $2 - x < 1$ .

Take  $b = \frac{2-x+1}{2}$ . Then  $2 - x < b < 1$ , so  $b \in (-\infty, 1)$ . Then  $x \in [b, 2 - b]$ , which contradicts  $2 - x < b$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a] \subseteq \{1\}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \{1\}$ . i.e.  $x = 1$ .

Let  $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ . This means  $a < 1$ ; hence  $a \leq 1$ .

Since  $a \leq 1$ , we have  $a \leq x$ . Since  $a \leq 1$ ,  $1 \leq 2 - a$ ; hence  $x \leq 2 - a$ . Therefore,  $x \in [a, 2 - a]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in (-\infty, 1)$ ,  $x \in [a, 2 - a]$ . This means  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a]$ .

Therefore,  $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a]$ , and so  $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a] = \{1\}$ .  $\square$

49.  $\bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a) = (0, 3).$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a).$

Then  $\exists a \in (0, 1), x \in [a, 2+a).$  Choose such an  $a.$

For this  $a$ , we have  $0 < a, a < 1, a \leq x$ , and  $x < 2+a.$

Since  $0 < a$  and  $a \leq x$ , we have  $0 < x.$  Since  $a < 1, 2+a < 3;$  hence  $x < 3$  by transitivity.

Now,  $0 < x$  and  $x < 3$ , which means  $x \in (0, 3).$

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a) \subseteq (0, 3).$

Conversely, let  $x \in (0, 3)$ . i.e.  $0 < x$  and  $x < 3.$

Case 1:  $x \leq 1.$

Put  $a = \frac{x}{2}.$

Since  $0 < x$ , we have  $0 < a$ , and since  $x \leq 1$ , we have  $a \leq \frac{1}{2}$ ; hence  $a < 1.$  Thus,  $a \in (0, 1).$

Also, since  $0 < x$ , we have  $\frac{x}{2} < x$ ; hence  $a < x.$  This implies  $a \leq x.$

Since  $0 < a$  and  $1 < 2$ , we have  $1 < 2+a.$  Since  $x \leq 1$ , we have  $x < 2+a.$  Thus,  $x \in [a, 2+a).$

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (0, 1), x \in [a, 2+a).$  This means  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a).$

Case 2:  $1 < x.$

Put  $a = \frac{x-1}{2}.$

Since  $1 < x$ , we have  $0 < x-1$ ; hence  $0 < a.$  Since  $x < 3$ , we have  $x-1 < 2$ ; hence  $a < 1.$

Thus,  $a \in (0, 1).$

Also, since  $a < 1$  and  $1 < x$ , we have  $a < x.$  This implies  $a \leq x.$

Since  $x < 3$ , we have  $2x < 3+x$ , so  $2x < 4+(x-1).$  Dividing by 2 gives  $x < 2+a.$  Thus,  $x \in [a, 2+a).$

Therefore,  $\exists a \in (0, 1), x \in [a, 2+a).$  Hence,  $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a).$

Therefore,  $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a).$  Thus,  $\bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a) = (0, 3).$   $\square$

51.  $\bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a] = \{1\}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a]$  and suppose  $x \notin \{1\}$ . i.e.  $x \neq 1.$

First, since  $\frac{1}{2} \in (0, 1)$ , we have  $x \in (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}]$ . Therefore,  $\frac{1}{2} < x$  and  $x \leq \frac{3}{2}.$

This implies  $0 < x$  and  $x < 2$  by transitivity, since  $0 < \frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{3}{2} < 2.$

Case 1:  $x < 1.$

Taking  $a = 1-x$ , we have since  $x < 1, 0 < a.$  Since  $0 < x$ , we have  $1-x < 1$ , and so  $a < 1.$

This proves  $a \in (0, 1).$  It follows that  $x \in (1-a, 2-a].$  In particular,  $1-a < x.$

However,  $1-a = x$ , so this is a contradiction.

Case 2:  $1 < x.$

Take  $b = \frac{3-x}{2}.$  Since  $x < 2, x < 3$ ; hence  $0 < 3-x$ , so  $0 < b.$  Also, since  $1 < x, 3-x < 2$ , so  $b < 1.$

Therefore,  $b \in (0, 1)$ , which implies  $x \in (1-b, 2-b].$  In particular,  $x \leq 2-b$ , and so  $2x \leq 4-2b.$

This can be written as  $2x \leq 4-(3-x)$ , which implies  $x \leq 1.$  This is a contradiction, since  $1 < x.$

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a] \subseteq \{1\}.$

Conversely, let  $x \in \{1\}$ . i.e.  $x = 1.$

Let  $a \in (0, 1)$ . i.e.  $0 < a$  and  $a < 1.$

Since  $0 < a$ , we have  $1-a < 1$ ; hence  $1-a < x.$  Since  $a < 1$ , we have  $1 < 2-a$ ; hence  $x < 2-a.$

We now have  $1-a < x$  and  $x \leq 2-a.$  Therefore,  $x \in (1-a, 2-a].$

Therefore,  $\forall a \in (0, 1), x \in (1-a, 2-a].$  That is,  $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a].$

Therefore,  $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a].$  Thus,  $\bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a] = \{1\}.$   $\square$

53.  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right] = [0, 3).$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right]$ . Choosing such an  $n$ , we have  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$ .

Since  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have  $1 \leq n$ , and so  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$ . This gives us  $2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 3$ ; hence  $x < 3$ . Thus,  $x \in [0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right] \subseteq [0, 3)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in [0, 3)$ . i.e.  $0 \leq x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Put  $m = 1$ .

$2 + \frac{1}{m} = 2 + 1 = 3$ , and since  $x < 3$ , we have  $x < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$ . Thus,  $x \in [0, 2 + \frac{1}{m}]$ .

Therefore,  $\exists m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in [0, 2 + \frac{1}{m}]$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Therefore,  $[0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right]$ , and so  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right] = [0, 3)$ .  $\square$

55.  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] = [0, 1]$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ . This means  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , we then have  $x \in \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{1}\right]$ ; hence  $x \in [0, 1]$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] \subseteq [0, 1]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in [0, 1]$ . i.e.  $0 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 1$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Then  $1 \leq n$ , so  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$ . Then  $1 \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$ , which implies  $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$ . Thus,  $x \in \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ , which means  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Therefore,  $[0, 1] \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] = [0, 1]$ .  $\square$

57.  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right] = (0, 2]$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ .

This means  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ . Choosing such an  $n$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2$ .

Since  $0 < n$ , we have  $0 < \frac{1}{n}$ , and so by transitivity,  $0 < x$ . Since also,  $x \leq 2$ , we have  $x \in (0, 2]$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right] \subseteq (0, 2]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (0, 2]$ . Then  $0 < x$  and  $x \leq 2$ .

Since  $0 < x$ , we have choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\frac{1}{n} < x$ , by the Archimedean property.

Then  $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2$ , so  $x \in \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ .

Therefore,  $(0, 2] \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ , and hence  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right] = (0, 2]$ .  $\square$

59.  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right] = [1, 2].$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$  and suppose  $x \notin [1, 2]$ . Then either  $x < 1$  or  $2 < x$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have  $x \in \left(1 - \frac{1}{1}, 2\right]$ . In particular,  $x \leq 2$ . It must then be the case that  $x < 1$ .

Since  $x < 1$ , we have  $0 < 1 - x$ . By the Archimedean property, choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\frac{1}{n} < 1 - x$ .

Since  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ , we have  $x \in \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ , and so  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ .

However, since  $\frac{1}{n} < 1 - x$ , we have  $x < 1 - \frac{1}{n}$ , which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right] \subseteq [1, 2]$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in [1, 2]$ . i.e.  $1 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Since  $0 < n$ , we have  $0 < \frac{1}{n}$ , and so  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < 1$ . By transitivity, we then have  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ .

Now,  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$  and  $x \leq 2$ , which means  $x \in \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ .

Therefore,  $[1, 2] \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right]$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right] = [1, 2]$ .  $\square$

61.  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right) = (0, 3).$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$ .

This means  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$ . Choose such an  $n$ . Then  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$  and  $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$ .

Since  $1 \leq n$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$ ; hence  $0 \leq 1 - \frac{1}{n}$  and  $2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 3$ . By transitivity,  $0 < x$  and  $x < 3$ . Thus,  $x \in (0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \subseteq (0, 3)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (0, 3)$ . i.e.  $0 < x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Putting  $n = 1$  gives us  $1 - \frac{1}{n} = 0$  and  $2 + \frac{1}{n} = 3$ . Thus,  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$  and  $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$ . Hence,  $x \in \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$ .

Therefore,  $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right)$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right) = (0, 3)$ .  $\square$

63.  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] = \{1\}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ . This means  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , we have  $x \in \left[\frac{1}{1}, 2 - \frac{1}{1}\right]$ .

This means  $x \in [1, 1]$ , so  $1 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 1$ . Thus,  $x = 1$ , and hence  $x \in \{1\}$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] \subseteq \{1\}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \{1\}$ . i.e.  $x = 1$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Since  $1 \leq n$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$ ; hence  $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$ .

Also, since  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$ , we have  $2 - 1 \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$ . Thus,  $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$ , and so  $x \in \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ .

Therefore,  $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right]$ , and so  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] = \{1\}$ .  $\square$

65.  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right) = (0, 3).$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right).$

Then  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right)$ . Choosing such an  $n$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$  and  $x \leq 2 + \frac{1}{n}$ .

Since  $1 \leq n$ ,  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$ , and so  $2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 3$ . By transitivity,  $x < 3$ .

Since  $0 < n$ , we have  $0 < \frac{1}{n}$ . By transitivity,  $0 < x$ . Now,  $0 < x < 3$ , and so  $x \in (0, 3)$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \subseteq (0, 3)$ . Conversely,  $x \in (0, 3)$ . i.e.  $0 < x$  and  $x < 3$ .

Case 1:  $1 \leq x$ .

Putting  $n = 1$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n} = 1$  and  $2 + \frac{1}{n} = 3$ . Therefore,  $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$  and  $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$ , and so  $x \in \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right)$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right)$ .

Case 2:  $x < 1$ .

Since  $0 < x$ , by the Archimedean property, we can choose  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\frac{1}{m} \leq x$ .

Since  $0 < m$ , we have  $0 < \frac{1}{m}$ , and so  $2 < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$ . Since  $1 < 2$ , we have  $1 < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$ .

We then have  $x < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$  by transitivity. Thus,  $x \in \left[ \frac{1}{m}, 2 + \frac{1}{m} \right)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists m \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left[ \frac{1}{m}, 2 + \frac{1}{m} \right)$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right)$ .

Therefore,  $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right)$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[ \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right) = (0, 3)$ .  $\square$

67.  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right] = \{1\}.$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$  and suppose  $x \notin \{1\}$ . i.e.  $x \neq 1$ .

Case 1:  $x < 1$ .

Then  $0 < 1 - x$ . By the Archimedean property, choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\frac{1}{n} < 1 - x$ . Then  $x < 1 - \frac{1}{n}$ .

But,  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$ , so  $x \in \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$ . Thus,  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ ; a contradiction.

Case 2:  $1 < x$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$ , we have  $x \in \left( 1 - \frac{1}{1}, 2 - \frac{1}{1} \right]$ ; hence  $x \leq 1$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right] \subseteq \{1\}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \{1\}$ . That is,  $x = 1$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Since  $0 < n$ , we have  $0 < \frac{1}{n}$ , and so  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < 1$ . Thus,  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ .

Since  $1 \leq n$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$ , and so  $2 - 1 \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$ . This proves  $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$ .

Now,  $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$  and  $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$ , which gives us  $x \in \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $x \in \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$ . This means  $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$ .

Therefore,  $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right]$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right] = \{1\}$ .  $\square$

$$69. \bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle = \langle 6 \rangle.$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle$ .

Then  $\exists k \in \langle 6 \rangle, x \in \langle k \rangle$ . Choose such a  $k$ .

Since  $k \in \langle 6 \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle k \rangle$ , choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $k = 6a$  and  $x = kb$ .

Then  $x = 6ab$ . Putting  $c = ab$ , we have  $x = 6c$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle \subseteq \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Putting  $k = 6$ , we have  $k \in \langle 6 \rangle$  and  $x \in \langle k \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\exists k \in \langle 6 \rangle, x \in \langle k \rangle$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle = \langle 6 \rangle$ .  $\square$

$$71. \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty) = \mathbb{Z}.$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty)$ .

According to proposition 1.2.5, we can choose  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $n - 1 \leq x < n$ .

Since  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty)$ , we have  $x \in (-\infty, n - 1] \cup [n, \infty)$ .

This gives us  $x \leq n - 1$  or  $n \leq x$ . Since  $x < n$ , it must be the case that  $x \leq n - 1$ .

Now,  $n - 1 \leq x$  and  $x \leq n - 1$ , which gives us  $x = n - 1$ . Since  $n - 1 \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Let  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq k$ .

In this case,  $x \in (-\infty, k]$ , and so  $x \in (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty)$ .

Case 2:  $k < x$ .

Since  $x, k \in \mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $k + 1 \leq x$  by corollary 1.2.4.

Thus,  $x \in [k + 1, \infty)$ , and so  $x \in (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, x \in (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty)$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty)$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty)$ , and hence  $\bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty) = \mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$

**Let  $U$  and  $V$  be sets.** Let  $\mathcal{A} = \{A_y \mid y \in V\}$  be a family of subsets of  $U$ , indexed by  $V$ . For each  $x \in U$ , let  $B_x = \{y \in V \mid x \in A_y\}$ , and let  $\mathcal{B} = \{B_x \mid x \in U\}$ .

73. Prove  $\forall x \in U, x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$  if and only if  $B_x = V$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in U$ .

Assume  $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$ . i.e.  $\forall y \in V, x \in A_y$ .

Now,  $B_x \subseteq V$ , since  $V$  is the universe of discourse of the set  $B_x$ .

Let  $y \in V$ .

Then  $x \in A_y$ , since  $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$  and  $y \in V$ .

Therefore,  $y \in B_x$ .

Therefore,  $V \subseteq B_x$ , and hence  $B_x = V$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$ , then  $B_x = V$ .

Conversely, assume  $B_x = V$ .

Let  $y \in V$ .

Since  $y \in V$  and  $B_x = V$ , we have  $y \in B_x$ . This means  $x \in A_y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in V, x \in A_y$ . This means  $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$ .

Therefore, if  $B_x = V$ , then  $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U, x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$  if and only if  $B_x = V$ . □

75. Prove  $\forall y \in V, y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$  if and only if  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $y \in V$ .

Assume  $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$ .

This means  $\exists x \in U, y \in B_x$ . Choose such an  $x$ .

Since  $y \in B_x$ , we have  $x \in A_y$ . Therefore,  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ .

Therefore, if  $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$ , then  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ .

Conversely, assume  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ .

Since  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ , we have choose an element  $x \in A_y$ .

Since  $x \in A_y$ , we have  $y \in B_x$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in U, y \in B_x$ . This means  $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$ .

Therefore, if  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ , then  $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in V, y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$  if and only if  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ . □

**Prove the following propositions about families of inductive sets.**

77. Let  $\mathcal{A} = \{A \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R}) \mid 1 \in A \text{ and } A \text{ is inductive}\}$ .

$$(a) \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A \text{ is inductive.}$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ .

Let  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Since  $A \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ , we have  $x \in A$ . Since  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ ,  $A$  is inductive, and so  $x + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall A \in \mathcal{A}, x + 1 \in A$ . This means  $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ , then  $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$  is inductive.  $\square$

$$(c) \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A = \mathbb{N}.$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ . This means  $\forall A \in \mathcal{A}, x \in A$ .

Since  $1 \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\mathbb{N}$  is inductive, we have  $\mathbb{N} \in \mathcal{A}$ . Since  $\mathbb{N} \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ , we have  $x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A \subseteq \mathbb{N}$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Let  $A \in \mathcal{A}$ . This means  $1 \in A$  and  $A$  is inductive.

Since  $A$  is inductive, we have  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in A$ , then  $n + 1 \in A$ .

By the PMI, we have  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$ ; hence  $x \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall A \in \mathcal{A}, x \in A$ . This means  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A = \mathbb{N}$ .  $\square$

78. Let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$ . Let  $\mathcal{M} = \{A \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R}) \mid a \in A \text{ and } A \text{ is inductive}\}$ .

$$(a) \mathcal{M} \text{ is non-empty.}$$

*Proof.*

Since  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathbb{R}$  is inductive, we have  $\mathbb{R} \in \mathcal{M}$ . Thus,  $\mathcal{M} \neq \emptyset$ .  $\square$

$$(c) \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A \text{ is the smallest inductive set containing } a \text{ (See definition 1.2.9).}$$

*Proof.*

Letting  $A \in \mathcal{M}$ , we have  $a \in A$ . Therefore,  $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}, a \in A$ . Thus,  $a \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ .

Next, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ .

Let  $A \in \mathcal{M}$ . i.e.  $a \in A$  and  $A$  is inductive.

Now,  $x \in A$ , since  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ . Since  $A$  is inductive, we then have  $x + 1 \in A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}, x + 1 \in A$ . This means  $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ , then  $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$  is inductive.

We now have that  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$  is an inductive set containing  $a$ .

Next, let  $B \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  with  $a \in B$  and  $B$  inductive.

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ .

Since  $a \in B$  and  $B$  is inductive, we have  $B \in \mathcal{M}$ . Since  $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ , we then have  $x \in B$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A \subseteq B$ .

Therefore, if  $B \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  with  $a \in B$  and  $B$  inductive, then  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A \subseteq B$ .

Thus,  $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$  is the smallest inductive set containing  $a$  according to definition 1.2.9.  $\square$



# Chapter 3

## Relations

### 3.1 Equivalence Relations

#### Exercises 3.1.

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be sets in a universe of discourse  $U$ , and let  $X$  and  $Y$  be sets in a universe of discourse  $V$ . Let  $S$  and  $T$  be subsets of  $U \times V$ . Prove the following propositions.

1. If  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A \times X \subseteq B \times X$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \subseteq B$ .

Let  $(x, y) \in A \times X$ . This means  $x \in A$  and  $y \in X$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $A \subseteq B$ , we have  $x \in B$ .

Now,  $x \in B$  and  $y \in X$ , which means  $(x, y) \in B \times X$ .

Therefore,  $A \times X \subseteq B \times X$ .

Therefore, if  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $A \times X \subseteq B \times X$ . □

3.  $(A \times X) \cap (B \times Y) = (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \cap (B \times Y)$ .

Then  $(x, y) \in A \times X$  and  $(x, y) \in B \times Y$ .

Since  $(x, y) \in A \times X$ ,  $x \in A$  and  $y \in X$ . Since  $(x, y) \in B \times Y$ ,  $x \in B$  and  $y \in Y$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ ,  $x \in A \cap B$ . Since  $y \in X$  and  $y \in Y$ ,  $y \in X \cap Y$ .

Now,  $x \in A \cap B$  and  $y \in X \cap Y$ , which means  $(x, y) \in (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .

Therefore,  $(A \times X) \cap (B \times Y) \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .

Then  $x \in A \cap B$  and  $y \in X \cap Y$ . This means  $x \in A$ ,  $x \in B$ ,  $y \in X$ , and  $y \in Y$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $y \in X$ ,  $(x, y) \in A \times X$ . Since  $x \in B$  and  $y \in Y$ ,  $(x, y) \in B \times Y$ .

Therefore,  $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \cap (B \times Y)$ .

Therefore,  $(A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y) \subseteq (A \times X) \cap (B \times Y)$ . Thus,  $(A \times X) \cap (B \times Y) = (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ . □

5. If  $S \subseteq A \times X$  and  $T \subseteq B \times Y$ , then  $S \cap T \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $S \subseteq A \times X$  and  $T \subseteq B \times Y$ .

Let  $(x, y) \in S \cap T$ . i.e.  $(x, y) \in S$  and  $(x, y) \in T$ .

Then  $(x, y) \in A \times X$  and  $(x, y) \in B \times Y$ ; hence  $x \in A$ ,  $y \in X$ ,  $x \in B$  and  $y \in Y$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $x \in B$ ,  $x \in A \cap B$ . Since  $y \in X$  and  $y \in Y$ ,  $y \in X \cap Y$ . Thus,  $(x, y) \in (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .

Therefore,  $S \cap T \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .

Therefore, if  $S \subseteq A \times X$  and  $T \subseteq B \times Y$ , then  $S \cap T \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$ .  $\square$

7.  $(A \setminus B) \times X = (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x, y) \in (A \setminus B) \times X$ .

Then  $x \in A \setminus B$  and  $y \in X$ , i.e.  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$ , and  $y \in X$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $y \in X$ ,  $(x, y) \in A \times X$ . Since  $x \notin B$ ,  $(x, y) \notin B \times X$ . Thus,  $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$ .

Therefore,  $(A \setminus B) \times X \subseteq (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$ .

Conversely, let  $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$ .

Then  $(x, y) \in A \times X$  and  $(x, y) \notin B \times X$ . i.e.  $x \in A$  and  $y \in X$ , and either  $x \notin B$  or  $y \notin X$ .

Since  $y \in X$ , it must be the case that  $x \notin B$ . Now,  $x \in A$  and  $x \notin B$ , so  $x \in A \setminus B$ .

Since  $x \in A \setminus B$  and  $y \in X$ , we have  $(x, y) \in (A \setminus B) \times X$ .

Therefore,  $(A \times X) \setminus (B \times X) \subseteq (A \setminus B) \times X$ . Thus,  $(A \setminus B) \times X = (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$ .  $\square$

9.  $(A \setminus B) \times (X \setminus Y) \subseteq (A \times X) \setminus (B \times Y)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x, y) \in (A \setminus B) \times (X \setminus Y)$ .

Then  $x \in A \setminus B$ , and  $y \in X \setminus Y$ . This means  $x \in A$ ,  $x \notin B$ ,  $y \in X$ , and  $y \notin Y$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $y \in X$ , we have  $(x, y) \in A \times X$ . Since  $x \notin B$ , we have  $(x, y) \notin B \times Y$ .

Therefore,  $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \setminus (B \times Y)$ .

Therefore,  $(A \setminus B) \times (X \setminus Y) \subseteq (A \times X) \setminus (B \times Y)$ .  $\square$

11.  $(A \times X)^c = (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x, y) \in U \times V$  and assume  $x \in (A \times X)^c$ . i.e.  $(x, y) \notin A \times X$ . This means  $x \notin A$  or  $y \notin X$ .

Case 1:  $x \notin A$ . i.e  $x \in A^c$ .

Since  $y \in V$ , we have  $(x, y) \in A^c \times V$ . Thus,  $(x, y) \in (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$ .

Case 2:  $y \notin X$ . i.e.  $y \in X^c$ .

Since  $x \in U$ , we have  $(x, y) \in U \times X^c$ , and so  $(x, y) \in (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$ .

Therefore,  $(A \times X)^c \subseteq (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$ .

Conversely, let  $(x, y) \in (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$ . This means  $(x, y) \in U \times X^c$  or  $(x, y) \in A^c \times V$ .

Case 1:  $(x, y) \in U \times X^c$ . i.e.  $x \in U$  and  $y \in X^c$ .

Since  $y \in X^c$ ,  $y \notin X$ , and so  $(x, y) \notin A \times X$ . Thus,  $(x, y) \in (A \times X)^c$ .

Case 2:  $(x, y) \in A^c \times V$ . i.e.  $x \in A^c$  and  $y \in V$ .

Since  $x \in A^c$ ,  $x \notin A$ , which implies  $(x, y) \notin A \times X$ . Thus,  $(x, y) \in (A \times X)^c$ .

Therefore,  $(U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V) \subseteq (A \times X)^c$ . Thus,  $(A \times X)^c = (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$ .  $\square$

**Prove that each of the following are equivalence relations. Describe the equivalence classes.**

13. The relation  $R$  on the set  $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$  given by:  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ ,  $xRy$  if and only if  $xy > 0$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

This means  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  and  $x \neq 0$ .

Now,  $0 \leq x^2$ , and since  $x \neq 0$ ,  $x^2 \neq 0$ . Therefore,  $0 < x^2$ , which means  $xRx$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ ,  $xRx$ . Thus,  $R$  is reflexive.

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

Assume  $xRy$ .

Then  $xy > 0$ , so  $yx > 0$ , which means  $yRx$ .

Therefore, if  $xRy$ , then  $yRx$ .

Therefore,  $R$  is symmetric.

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ .

Assume  $xRy$  and  $yRz$ .

Then  $xy > 0$  and  $yz > 0$ . We then have  $(xy)(yz) > 0$ , so  $xzy^2 > 0$ .

Since  $y \neq 0$ , we have  $0 < y^2$ , so  $xzy^2(y^2)^{-1} > 0(y^2)^{-1}$ ; hence  $xz > 0$ . Therefore,  $xRz$ .

Therefore, if  $xRy$  and  $yRz$ , then  $xRz$ .

Therefore,  $R$  is transitive. Thus,  $R$  is an equivalence relation.  $\square$

There are two distinct equivalence classes:  $(-\infty, 0)$ , and  $(0, \infty)$ .

15. The relation  $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$  on the set  $\mathbb{R}$  given by:  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$  if and only if  $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

$x - x = 0 \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Therefore,  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} x$ .

Therefore,  $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is reflexive.

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$ . That is,  $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

We then have  $-(x - y) \in \mathbb{Q}$ , which means  $y - x \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Thus,  $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} x$ .

Therefore, if  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$  then  $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} x$ .

Therefore,  $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is symmetric.

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$  and  $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$ . i.e.  $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$  and  $y - z \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

We then have  $(x - y) + (y - z) \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and so  $x - z \in \mathbb{Q}$ . Therefore,  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$ .

Therefore, if  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$  and  $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$  then  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$ .

Therefore,  $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is transitive. Since  $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive,  $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$  is an equivalence relation.  $\square$

For each  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $[x]_R = \{x + q \mid q \in \mathbb{Q}\}$ . This set is often denoted  $x + \mathbb{Q}$ .

17. The relation  $R$  on the set  $\mathbb{Z}$  given by:  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, xRy$  if and only if  $x^2 = y^2$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Since  $x^2 = x^2$ , we have  $xRx$

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, xRx$ . That is,  $R$  is reflexive.

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $xRy$ .

This means  $x^2 = y^2$ , which can also be written as  $y^2 = x^2$ . Thus,  $yRx$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xRy$ , then  $yRx$ . That is,  $R$  is symmetric.

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $xRy$  and  $yRz$ .

Then  $x^2 = y^2$  and  $y^2 = z^2$ . It follows that  $x^2 = z^2$ , and so  $xRz$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xRy$  and  $yRz$ , then  $xRz$ . This means  $R$  is transitive and is thus an equivalence relation.  $\square$

The equivalence classes are:  $[0]_R = \{0\}$ , and for each  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x \neq 0$ ,  $[x]_R = \{-x, x\}$ .

19. The relation  $R$  on the set  $\mathbb{Z}$  given by:  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, xRy$  if and only if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2^n y$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Since  $x = 1x = 2^0 x$ , we have  $xRx$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, xRx$ . Thus,  $R$  is reflexive.

Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $xRy$ .

Choose  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2^n y$ . Then  $2^{-n} x = y$ .

Putting  $k = -n$  gives us  $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, y = 2^k x$ . Thus,  $yRx$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xRy$ , then  $yRx$ . This means  $R$  is symmetric.

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $xRy$  and  $yRz$ .

Choose  $k, m \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2^k y$  and  $y = 2^m z$ . Putting  $n = k + m$  gives us  $x = 2^k 2^m z = 2^{k+m} z = 2^n z$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2^n z$ , so  $xRz$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $xRy$  and  $yRz$ , then  $xRz$ . Then  $R$  is transitive. Thus,  $R$  is an equivalence relation.  $\square$

The equivalence classes are:  $[0]_R = \{0\}$ , and for each odd number  $k$ ,  $[k]_R = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2^n k\}$ .

21. The relation  $R$  on the set  $\mathbb{R}^2$  given by:  $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, (x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$  if and only if  $y_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2y_1$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ .

Since  $x_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2x_1$ , we have  $(x_1, x_2)R(x_1, x_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, (x_1, x_2)R(x_1, x_2)$ . Thus,  $R$  is reflexive.

Let  $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  and assume  $(x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$ .

Then  $y_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2y_1$ . This can be written as  $x_2 + 2y_1 = y_2 + 2x_1$ , which means  $(y_1, y_2)R(x_1, x_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , if  $(x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$ , then  $(y_1, y_2)R(x_1, x_2)$ . Thus,  $R$  is symmetric.

Let  $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and assume  $(x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2)R(z_1, z_2)$ .

Then  $y_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2y_1$  and  $z_2 + 2y_1 = y_2 + 2z_1$ , and so  $y_2 + 2x_1 - (y_2 + 2z_1) = x_2 + 2y_1 - (z_2 + 2y_1)$ .

Now,  $2x_1 - 2z_1 = x_2 - z_2$ , and so  $z_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2z_1$ . Thus,  $(x_1, x_2)R(z_1, z_2)$ .

Therefore,  $R$  is transitive. Thus,  $R$  is an equivalence relation.  $\square$

The equivalence class of a point  $(a, b)$  is the line with slope  $m = 2$  passing through the point  $(a, b)$ .

23. The relation  $R$  on the set  $\mathbb{R}^3$  given by  $\forall(x_1, x_2, x_3), (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3, (x_1, x_2, x_3)R(y_1, y_2, y_3)$  if and only if  $\exists t \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ty_1, ty_2, ty_3)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ .

Putting  $t = 1$  gives us  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (tx_1, tx_2, tx_3)$ ; hence  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(x_1, x_2, x_3)$ .

Therefore,  $R$  is reflexive.

Let  $(x_1, x_2, x_3), (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and assume  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(y_1, y_2, y_3)$ .

Choose  $t \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$  with  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ty_1, ty_2, ty_3)$ , and Put  $s = \frac{1}{t}$ .

Since  $x_1 = ty_1, x_2 = ty_2$  and  $x_3 = ty_3$ , we have  $y_1 = sx_1, y_2 = sx_2$  and  $y_3 = sx_3$ .

Thus,  $(y_1, y_2, y_3) = (sx_1, sx_2, sx_3)$ .

Therefore,  $\exists s \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (y_1, y_2, y_3) = (sx_1, sx_2, sx_3)$ . In other words,  $(y_1, y_2, y_3)R(x_1, x_2, x_3)$ .

Therefore,  $R$  is symmetric.

Let  $(x_1, x_2, x_3), (y_1, y_2, y_3), (z_1, z_2, z_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$  and assume  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(y_1, y_2, y_3)$  and  $(y_1, y_2, y_3)R(z_1, z_2, z_3)$ .

Choose  $a, b \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$  with  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ay_1, ay_2, ay_3)$  and  $(y_1, y_2, y_3) = (bz_1, bz_2, bz_3)$ .

Then  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (abz_1, abz_2, abz_3)$ . Putting  $c = ab$  then gives us  $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (cz_1, cz_2, cz_3)$ .

Since  $c \neq 0$ , this means  $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(z_1, z_2, z_3)$ .

Therefore,  $R$  is transitive. Thus,  $R$  is an equivalence relation.  $\square$

A complete list of equivalence classes is:  $[\vec{0}]_R = \{\vec{0}\}$ , and for  $\vec{u} \in \mathbb{R}^3$  with  $\|\vec{u}\| = 1$ ,  $[\vec{u}]_R$  is the line through the origin in the direction of  $\vec{u}$ .

**Prove the following propositions. These are analogous to theorem 3.1.13.**

25. For the relation  $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$  defined in question 15, prove  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$  and  $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ , then  $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Assume  $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$  and  $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ .

Therefore,  $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} a$  and  $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} b$ , which means  $x - a \in \mathbb{Q}$  and  $y - b \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

Then  $(x - a) + (y - b) \in \mathbb{Q}$ , which gives us  $(x + y) - (a + b) \in \mathbb{Q}$ , and hence  $(x + y) \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} (a + b)$ .

Therefore,  $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$  and  $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ , then  $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$  and  $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ , then  $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions about partitions.**

27. Let  $A, B \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$  with  $A \neq B$ . Let  $\mathcal{P} = \{A, B\}$ . If  $\mathcal{P}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , then  $B \neq \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\mathcal{P}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{Z}$  and  $B = \mathbb{Z}$ .

Since  $\mathcal{P}$  is a partition, we have  $A \neq \emptyset$ . Therefore, we can choose  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x \in A$ .

Since  $B = \mathbb{Z}$ , we have  $x \in B$ . Therefore,  $x \in A \cap B$ .

However, since  $\mathcal{P}$  is a partition, we have  $A \cap B = \emptyset$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore, if  $\mathcal{P}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , then  $B \neq \mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$

29. For each  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ , let  $S_n = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid n - 1 \leq x^2 < n\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{A} = \{S_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Putting  $x = \sqrt{n-1}$  gives us  $x^2 = n-1$ , and so  $n-1 \leq x^2 < n$ . Thus,  $x \in S_n$ , which proves  $S_n \neq \emptyset$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, S_n \neq \emptyset$ .

Next, let  $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $S_n \cap S_m \neq \emptyset$ .

Choosing  $x \in S_n \cap S_m$ , we have  $n-1 \leq x^2 < n$  and  $m-1 \leq x^2 < m$ .

Then,  $n-1 < m$ ; hence  $n \leq m$ . Similarly,  $m-1 < n$ ; hence  $m \leq n$ . This proves  $n = m$ , and so  $S_n = S_m$ .

Therefore, if  $S_n \cap S_m \neq \emptyset$ , then  $S_n = S_m$ .

Therefore,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $S_n \neq S_m$ , then  $S_n \cap S_m = \emptyset$ .

Finally, let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Let  $B = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^2 < k\}$ . By the Archimedean property,  $B \neq \emptyset$ .

According to the well-ordering property, we can choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  to be the smallest element of  $B$ . Then  $x^2 < n$ .

Case 1:  $n = 1$ .

Since  $0 \leq x^2$ , we have  $n-1 \leq x^2$ . We now have  $x \in S_n$ .

Case 2:  $1 < n$ .

In this case,  $n-1 \in \mathbb{N}$ , and since  $n-1 \notin B$ , we must have  $n-1 \leq x^2$ . Therefore,  $x \in S_n$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in S_n$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{R} \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n$  and since  $\mathbb{R}$  is the universe of discourse,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = \mathbb{R}$ .

Thus,  $\mathcal{A}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{R}$ .  $\square$

31. For each  $y \in \mathbb{R}$ , let  $A_y = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid y = x^2\}$ . Then  $\mathcal{A} = \{A_y \mid y \in [0, \infty)\}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $y \in [0, \infty)$ .

Since  $y \in [0, \infty)$ , we can put  $x = \sqrt{y}$ . Then  $x^2 = y$ , which means  $x \in A_y$ ; hence  $A_y \neq \emptyset$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in [0, \infty), A_y \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $y, z \in [0, \infty)$  and assume  $A_y \cap A_z \neq \emptyset$ .

Choose  $x \in \mathbb{R}$  with  $x \in A_y \cap A_z$ . Then  $y = x^2$  and  $z = x^2$ ; hence  $y = z$ . Therefore,  $A_y = A_z$ .

Therefore, if  $A_y \cap A_z \neq \emptyset$  then  $A_y = A_z$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y, z \in [0, \infty)$ , if  $A_y \neq A_z$  then  $A_y \cap A_z = \emptyset$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Choosing  $y = x^2$  gives us  $y \in [0, \infty)$  and  $x \in A_y$ .

Therefore,  $\exists y \in [0, \infty), x \in A_y$ . This means  $x \in \bigcup_{y \in [0, \infty)} A_y$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{R} \subseteq \bigcup_{y \in [0, \infty)} A_y$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}$  is the universe of discourse, we then have  $\bigcup_{y \in [0, \infty)} A_y = \mathbb{R}$ .

We have thus shown that  $\mathcal{A}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{R}$ .  $\square$

33. The family of sets  $\mathcal{A} = \{\langle 3 \rangle, 1 + \langle 3 \rangle, 2 + \langle 3 \rangle\}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ . i.e.  $S = \langle 3 \rangle$  or  $S = 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$  or  $S = 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$ .

Since  $0 \in \langle 3 \rangle$ ,  $1 \in 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$ , and  $2 \in 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$ , we have in every case  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Therefore,  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, S \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $S, T \in \mathcal{A}$ , with  $S \neq T$ , and suppose  $S \cap T \neq \emptyset$ . Choose  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x \in S \cap T$ .

Consider three cases: ( $S = \langle 3 \rangle$  and  $T = 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$ ) or ( $S = \langle 3 \rangle$  and  $T = 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$ ) or ( $S = 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$  and  $T = 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$ ).

Case 1:  $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \cap (1 + \langle 3 \rangle)$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 3t$  and  $x = 3s + 1$ . Then  $1 = 3(t - s)$ , so 3 divides 1, which is a contradiction.

Case 2:  $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \cap (2 + \langle 3 \rangle)$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 3t$  and  $x = 3s + 2$ . Then  $2 = 3(t - s)$ , so 3 divides 2, which is a contradiction.

Case 1:  $x \in (1 + \langle 3 \rangle) \cap (2 + \langle 3 \rangle)$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x = 3t + 1$  and  $x = 3s + 2$ . Then  $1 = 3(t - s)$ , so 3 divides 1, which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall S, T \in \mathcal{A}$ , if  $S \neq T$  then  $S \cap T = \emptyset$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

By the division algorithm, choose  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 3q + r$  and  $0 \leq r < 3$ . Then,  $r = 0$  or  $r = 1$  or  $r = 2$ .

If  $r = 0$ , then  $x = 3q$ , in which case  $x \in \langle 3 \rangle$ .

Likewise, if  $r = 1$ , then  $x \in 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$ , and if  $r = 2$ , then  $x \in 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$ .

In every case, we have  $\exists S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$ . Therefore,  $x \in \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$  and since  $\mathbb{Z}$  is the universe of discourse,  $\bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \mathbb{Z}$ .

Thus,  $\mathcal{A}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$

35.  $\mathcal{A} = \{\langle 4 \rangle, 2 + \langle 4 \rangle\}$  is a partition of  $\langle 2 \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ . i.e.  $S = \langle 4 \rangle$  or  $S = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Since  $0 \in \langle 4 \rangle$ ,  $2 \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ , we have in both cases  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Therefore,  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, S \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $S, T \in \mathcal{A}$ , with  $S \neq T$ , and suppose  $S \cap T \neq \emptyset$ . Choose  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x \in S \cap T$ .

Without loss of generality, assume  $S = \langle 4 \rangle$ , in which case  $T = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 4t$  and  $x = 2 + 4s$ . Then  $2 = 4(t - s)$ , and so 4 divides 2, which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall S, T \in \mathcal{A}$ , if  $S \neq T$  then  $S \cap T = \emptyset$ .

Let  $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$ . Choose  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a$ .

Case 1:  $a$  is even.

Choose  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = 2m$ . Then  $x = 2(2m) = 4m$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Case 2:  $a$  is odd.

Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = 2k + 1$ . Then  $x = 2(2k + 1) = 4k + 2$ ; hence  $x \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .

In noth cases, we have  $\exists S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$ . Therefore,  $x \in \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 2 \rangle \subseteq \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ . Choose  $S \in \mathcal{A}$  with  $x \in S$ .

Case 1:  $S = \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Choose  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 4b$ , and put  $q = 2b$ . Then  $x = 2q$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$ .

Case 2:  $S = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Choose  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2 + 4c$ , and put  $w = 1 + 2c$ . Then  $x = 2w$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S \subseteq \langle 2 \rangle$ , and hence  $\bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \langle 2 \rangle$ .

Thus,  $\mathcal{A}$  is a partition of  $\langle 2 \rangle$ .  $\square$

37. For each  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , let  $A_n = 2^n + \langle 2^{n+1} \rangle$ . Then  $\mathcal{A} = \{A_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}\}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

Since  $2^n = 2^n + 2^{n+1}(0)$ , we have  $2^n \in A_n$ . Thus,  $A_n \neq \emptyset$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, A_n \neq \emptyset$ .

Let  $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  with  $A_m \neq A_n$ , and suppose  $A_m \cap A_n \neq \emptyset$ . WLOG, assume  $m < n$ .

Choose  $x \in A_m \cap A_n$ , and choose  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2^m + 2^{m+1}s$  and  $x = 2^n + 2^{n+1}t$ .

Then  $2^m - 2^n = 2^{n+1}t - 2^{m+1}s$ , which gives us  $2^m(1 - 2^{n-m}) = 2^{m+1}(2^{n-m}t - s)$ ; hence  $1 - 2^{n-m} = 2(2^{n-m}t - s)$ .

Thus,  $1 - 2^{n-m}$  is even, but since  $m < n$ , we can put  $a = -2^{n-m-1}$ , giving us  $1 - 2^{n-m} = 1 + 2a$ , which is odd.

This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , if  $A_m \neq A_n$ , then  $A_m \cap A_n = \emptyset$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$  and let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \mid 2^n \text{ divides } x\}$ .

Since  $2^0 = 1$  and 1 divides  $x$ , we have  $1 \in S$ , and so  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

Also, if  $2^n$  divides  $x$ , then since  $x \neq 0$ ,  $2^n \leq |x|$ .

Thus, if  $n \in S$ , then  $n \leq 2^n \leq |x|$ , which means  $S$  is bounded above by  $|x|$ .

By the well-ordering property, choose  $n$  to be the largest element of  $S$ .

Then  $2^n$  divides  $x$ . Choose  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2^nq$ .

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that  $q$  is even.

Choose  $w \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $q = 2w$ . Then  $x = 2^n(2w) = 2^{n+1}2$ ; hence  $2^{n+1}$  divides  $x$ .

This is a contradiction, since  $n+1 \notin S$ .

Therefore,  $q$  is odd. We can therefore choose  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $q = 2c+1$ .

Now,  $x = 2^n(2c+1) = 2^n + 2^{n+1}c$ ; hence  $x \in A_n$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, x \in A_n$ . Thus,  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n$ .

Therefore,  $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n$ , and suppose  $x \notin \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ . Since  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , this means  $x = 0$ .

Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2^n + 2^{n+1}k$ . i.e.  $0 = 2^n + 2^{n+1}k$ . Thus,  $0 = 1 + 2k$ .

This means 0 is odd, which is a contradiction, because 0 is even.

Therefore,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n \subseteq \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ . Thus,  $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n = \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ .

Therefore,  $\mathcal{A}$  is a partition of  $\mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ . □

**The following exercises investigate multiplication of congruence classes.**

39. Write a complete multiplication table for the family of equivalence classes  $\mathbb{Z}_5$ .

*Solution.*

	$[0]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[4]_5$
$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$
$[1]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[4]_5$
$[2]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[4]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[3]_5$
$[3]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[4]_5$	$[2]_5$
$[4]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[4]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[1]_5$

□

41. Write a complete multiplication table for the family of equivalence classes  $\mathbb{Z}_6$ .

*Solution.*

	$[0]_6$	$[1]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[5]_6$
$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$
$[1]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[1]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[5]_6$
$[2]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[4]_6$
$[3]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[3]_6$
$[4]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[2]_6$
$[5]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[5]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[1]_6$

□

43. Prove your answer to exercise 42.

*Proof.* We will prove  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $[x]_5[y]_5 = [0]_5$ , then  $[x]_5 = [0]_5$  or  $[y]_5 = [0]_5$ .  
Let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $[x]_5[y]_5 = [0]_5$ .

This means  $[xy]_5 = [0]_5$ , and so  $xy \equiv_5 0$ . That is,  $xy \in \langle 5 \rangle$ .

By Euclid's Lemma (exercise 23), since 5 is prime, we have  $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$  or  $y \in \langle 5 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $x \equiv_5 0$  or  $y \equiv_5 0$ . This means  $[x]_5 = [0]_5$  or  $[y]_5 = [0]_5$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $[x]_5[y]_5 = [0]_5$ , then  $[x]_5 = [0]_5$  or  $[y]_5 = [0]_5$ .

□

45. Prove your answer to exercise 44.

*Proof.* We will prove  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_6[y]_6 = [0]_6$ , but  $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$  and  $[y]_6 \neq [0]_6$ .  
Put  $x = 2$  and  $y = 3$ .

Then  $[x]_6[y]_6 = [2]_6[3]_6 = [6]_6 = [0]_6$ ,

but  $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$  and  $[y]_6 \neq [0]_6$ , since  $2 \notin \langle 6 \rangle$  and  $3 \notin \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_6[y]_6 = [0]_6$ , but  $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$  and  $[y]_6 \neq [0]_6$ .

□

47. Prove your answer to exercise 46.

*Proof.* We will prove  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $[x]_5 \neq [0]_5$ , then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$ .

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $[x]_5 \neq [0]_5$ .

Since 5 is prime, either  $\gcd(x, 5) = 1$  or  $\gcd(x, 5) = 5$ .

Suppose  $\gcd(x, 5) = 5$ .

Then 5 divides  $x$ , which means  $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$ . This gives us  $x \equiv_5 0$ , and so  $[x]_5 = [0]_5$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\gcd(x, 5) \neq 5$ , which means it must be the case that  $\gcd(x, 5) = 1$ .

We can therefore choose  $y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $xy + 5z = 1$ .

Then  $1 - xy = 5z$ , and so  $1 \equiv_5 xy$ . This means  $[xy]_5 = [1]_5$ , and hence  $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$ .

Therefore,  $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $[x]_5 \neq [0]_5$ , then  $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$ .  $\square$

49. Prove your answer to exercise 48.

*Proof.*

We will prove  $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$  and  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_6[y]_6 \neq [1]_6$ .

Put  $x = 3$ . Then  $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$ , since  $3 \notin \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Let  $y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and suppose  $[x]_6[y]_6 = [1]_6$ .

Then  $[3y]_6 = [1]_6$ , which means  $3y \equiv_6 1$ . Choose  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $3y - 1 = 6t$ .

We then have  $1 = 3y - 6t$ , which can be written as  $1 = 3(y - 2t)$ .

This implies that 3 divides 1, which is a contradiction since  $1 < 3$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_6[y]_6 \neq [1]_6$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$  and  $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_6[y]_6 \neq [1]_6$ .  $\square$

51. Use the statement in exercise 46 to prove  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $[x]_5[z]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5$  and  $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$ , then  $[x]_5 = [y]_5$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $[x]_5[z]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5$  and  $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$ .

Since  $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$ , by exercise 46 we can choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $[z]_5[k]_5 = [1]_5$ .

We then have  $[x]_5[z]_5[k]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5[k]_5$ . Thus,  $[x]_5[1]_5 = [y]_5[1]_5$ , which gives us  $[x]_5 = [y]_5$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $[x]_5[z]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5$  and  $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$ , then  $[x]_5 = [y]_5$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions about congruence classes.**

53. Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x - y \in [z]_n$  if and only if  $x \in [y + z]_n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Assume  $x - y \in [z]_n$ . Then  $x - y \equiv_n z$ , which means  $x - y - z \in \langle n \rangle$ .

This can be written as  $x - (y + z) \in \langle n \rangle$ , and so  $x \equiv_n y + z$ . Thus,  $x \in [y + z]_n$ .

Therefore, if  $x - y \in [z]_n$ , then  $x \in [y + z]_n$ .

Conversely, assume  $x \in [y + z]_n$ .

This means  $x \equiv_n y + z$ , which in turn means  $x - (y + z) \in \langle n \rangle$ .

This can be written as  $(x - y) - z \in \langle n \rangle$ , and so  $x - y \equiv_n z$ . Thus,  $x - y \in [z]_n$ .

Therefore, if  $x \in [y + z]_n$ , then  $x - y \in [z]_n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x - y \in [z]_n$  if and only if  $x \in [y + z]_n$ .  $\square$

55.  $\langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle$ . i.e.  $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$  and  $x \notin \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Choose  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2a$ .

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that  $a$  is even. Choose  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = 2b$ .

Then  $x = 2(2b) = 4b$ , which means  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $a$  is odd. Choose  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = 2c + 1$ .

Then  $x = 2(2c + 1) = 2 + 4c$ , and so  $x \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle \subseteq 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ . Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 2 + 4k$ .

Putting  $m = 1 + 2k$  gives us  $x = 2 + 4k = 2(1 + 2k) = 2m$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$ .

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that  $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$ . Choose  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 4n$ .

Now,  $2 + 4k = 4n$ , which means  $1 = 2(n - k)$ . This shows 1 is even, which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $x \notin \langle 4 \rangle$ , which means  $x \in \langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $2 + \langle 4 \rangle \subseteq \langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle$ . Thus,  $\langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$ .  $\square$

57.  $\langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle) = \langle 6 \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle)$ . i.e.  $x \in \langle 3 \rangle$  and  $x \notin 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Choose  $a \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 3a$ .

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that  $a$  is odd. Choose  $b \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = 2b + 1$ .

Then  $x = 3(2b + 1) = 3 + 6b$ , which means  $x \in 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $a$  is even. Choosing  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a = 2c$  gives us  $x = 3(2c) = 6c$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle) \subseteq \langle 6 \rangle$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$ . Choose  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 6k$ .

Putting  $m = 2k$  gives us  $x = 6k = 3(2k) = 3m$ ; hence  $x \in \langle 3 \rangle$ .

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that  $x \in 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$ . Choose  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 3 + 6n$ .

Now,  $6k = 3 + 6n$ , which means  $1 = 2(k - n)$ . This shows 1 is even, which is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $x \notin 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$ , which means  $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle)$ .

Therefore,  $\langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle)$ . Thus,  $\langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle) = \langle 6 \rangle$ .  $\square$

59. Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $a \in [x]_n$ , then  $-a \in [-x]_n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and let  $a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Assume  $a \in [x]_n$ .

Then  $a \equiv_n x$ , which means  $a - x \in \langle n \rangle$ . Choose  $q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $a - x = nq$ .

Putting  $p = -q$ , we have  $-a - (-x) = np$ , which shows  $-a - (-x) \in \langle n \rangle$ .

Thus,  $-a \equiv_n -x$ , and so  $-a \in [-x]_n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $a \in [x]_n$ , then  $-a \in [-x]_n$ .  $\square$

61.  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \neq 1$  and  $n$  is not prime, then  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_n[y]_n = [0]_n$  but  $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$  and  $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \neq 1$  and  $n$  is not prime.

This means  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $n = xy$  and  $x \neq 1$  and  $y \neq 1$ . Choose such  $x$  and  $y$ .

Suppose  $[x]_n = [0]_n$ .

Then  $x \equiv_n 0$ , which means  $x \in \langle n \rangle$ . Thus,  $n$  divides  $x$ , and so  $n \leq x$ .

However,  $n = xy$ , which means  $x$  divides  $n$ , and so  $x \leq n$ .

Therefore,  $x = n$ , which means  $x = xy$ . Thus,  $y = 1$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$ . Similarly,  $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$ .

Further,  $[x]_n[y]_n = [xy]_n = [n]_n = [0]_n$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_n[y]_n = [0]_n$  but  $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$  and  $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \neq 1$  and  $n$  is not prime, then  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $[x]_n[y]_n = [0]_n$  but  $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$  and  $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$ .  $\square$

## 3.2 Order Relations

### Exercises 3.2.

For each of the following, prove that the relation is a partial ordering. If the relation is also a total ordering, prove it. Otherwise, prove that it is not a total ordering.

- The relation  $\leq_{\mathbb{Z}}$  on  $\mathbb{Q}$  given by:  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Q}, x \leq y$  if and only if  $y - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Q}$ .

$x - x = 0 \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , which means  $x \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Q}, x \leq x$ . Thus,  $\leq$  is reflexive.

Next, let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$  and assume  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq x$ . This means  $y - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  and  $x - y \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

Then  $0 \leq y - x$  and  $0 \leq x - y$ . Since  $0 \leq x - y$ , we have  $y - x \leq 0$ . We now have  $y - x = 0$ , and so  $x = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $x = y$ . That is,  $\leq$  is antisymmetric.

Finally, let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Q}$  and assume  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq z$ .

Then  $y - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  and  $z - y \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

Therefore,  $(y - x) + (z - y) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , which gives us  $z - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ . Thus,  $x \leq z$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Q}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq z$ , then  $x \leq z$ . This means  $\leq$  is transitive.

Therefore,  $\leq$  is a partial ordering.

$\leq$  is not a total ordering. Indeed, putting  $x = 1$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ , we have  $x - y = \frac{1}{2} \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  and  $y - x = -\frac{1}{2} \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

For this choice of  $x$  and  $y$ , we have  $x \not\leq y$  and  $y \not\leq x$ . Thus,  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Q}, x \not\leq y$  and  $y \not\leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\leq$  is not a total ordering.  $\square$

- The relation  $\leq$  on  $\mathbb{Z}$  given by:  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x \leq y$  if and only if  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, y = x + 3a$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

$x = x + 3(0)$ , and so  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, x = x + 3a$ . Thus,  $x \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \leq x$ . This means  $\leq$  is reflexive.

Next, let  $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq x$ .

We then have  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, y = x + 3a$  and  $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, x = y + 3b$ . Choose such  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

Then  $x = x + 3a + 3b$ , and so  $3(a + b) = 0$ . It follows that  $a = -b$ .

Since  $0 \leq a$ , we have  $0 \leq -b$ ; hence  $b \leq 0$ . But,  $0 \leq b$ , which gives us  $b = 0$ . Now,  $x = y + 3b = y + 3(0) = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq x$ , then  $x = y$ . Thus,  $\leq$  is antisymmetric.

Finally, let  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq z$ .

Then  $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, y = x + 3s$  and  $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, z = y + 3t$ . Choose such  $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

Putting  $u = s + t$  gives us  $z = y + 3t = x + 3s + 3t = x + 3u$ , which proves  $x \leq z$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ , if  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq z$ , then  $x \leq z$ . This means  $\leq$  is transitive. Thus,  $\leq$  is a partial ordering.

$\leq$  is not a total ordering. To see this, put  $x = 0$  and  $y = 1$ .

Suppose  $x \leq y$ . Then  $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, 1 = 0 + 3a$ .

Choosing such an  $a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  we have  $a \neq 0$ , since  $1 \neq 0 + 3(0)$ , and so  $1 \leq a$ .

Then  $3 \leq 3a$ , which gives us  $3 \leq 1$ . This is a contradiction, and so  $x \not\leq y$ .

Likewise, suppose  $y \leq x$  and accordingly, choose  $b \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$  with  $0 = 1 + 3b$ .

Since  $0 \leq b$ , we have  $1 \leq 1 + 3b$ . This gives us  $1 \leq 0$ , which is a contradiction. Hence,  $y \not\leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x \not\leq y$  and  $y \not\leq x$ . Therefore,  $\leq$  is not a total ordering.  $\square$

5. The relation  $\leq$  on  $\mathbb{R}^2$  given by:  $\forall(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, (x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  if and only if  $x_1 \leq y_1$  and  $x_2 \leq y_2$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ .

Since  $x_1 = x_1$  and  $x_2 = x_2$ , we have  $x_1 \leq x_1$  and  $x_2 \leq x_2$ . Thus,  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, (x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ . This means  $\leq$  is reflexive.

Next, let  $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , and assume  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ .

Then  $x_1 \leq y_1, x_2 \leq y_2, y_1 \leq x_1$ , and  $y_2 \leq x_2$ .

Since  $x_1 \leq y_1$  and  $y_1 \leq x_1$ , we have  $x_1 = y_1$ .

Similarly, since  $x_2 \leq y_2$  and  $y_2 \leq x_2$ , we have  $x_2 = y_2$ . Therefore,  $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , if  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ , then  $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$ .

Thus,  $\leq$  is antisymmetric.

Finally, let  $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , and assume  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$ .

Then  $x_1 \leq y_1, x_2 \leq y_2, y_1 \leq z_1$ , and  $y_2 \leq z_2$ .

Since  $x_1 \leq y_1$  and  $y_1 \leq z_1$ , we have  $x_1 \leq z_1$ . Likewise, since  $x_2 \leq y_2$  and  $y_2 \leq z_2$ , we have  $x_2 \leq z_2$ .

Now,  $x_1 \leq z_1$  and  $x_2 \leq z_2$ , which means  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , if  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$ , then  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\leq$  is transitive. Thus,  $\leq$  is a partial ordering.

$\leq$  is not a total ordering.

Indeed, putting  $(x_1, x_2) = (0, 1)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) = (1, 0)$ , we have  $x_2 \not\leq y_2$ , which implies  $(x_1, x_2) \not\leq (y_1, y_2)$ , and  $y_1 \not\leq x_1$ , which implies  $(y_1, y_2) \not\leq (x_1, x_2)$ . Therefore,  $\leq$  is not a total ordering.  $\square$

7. The relation  $\leq$  on  $\mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$  given by:  $\forall(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}), (x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  if and only if  $x_1y_2 = x_2y_1$  and  $x_2 \leq y_2$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$ .

Since  $x_1x_2 = x_2x_1$  and  $x_2 \leq x_2$ , we have  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}), (x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ . This means  $\leq$  is reflexive.

Next, let  $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$ , and assume  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ .

Then  $x_1y_2 = x_2y_1, x_2 \leq y_2, y_1x_2 = y_2x_1$ , and  $y_2 \leq x_2$ . Since  $x_2 \leq y_2$  and  $y_2 \leq x_2$ , we have  $x_2 = y_2$ .

Now, since  $x_2 = y_2$ ,  $x_1y_2 = x_2y_1$  can be written as  $x_1x_2 = y_1x_2$ .

Since  $x_2 \neq 0$ , this means  $x_1 = y_1$ . We now have  $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$ , if  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$ , then  $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$ .

Thus,  $\leq$  is antisymmetric.

Finally, let  $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$ , and assume  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$ .

Then  $x_1y_2 = x_2y_1, x_2 \leq y_2, y_1z_2 = y_2z_1$ , and  $y_2 \leq z_2$ . Since  $x_2 \leq y_2$  and  $y_2 \leq z_2$ , we have  $x_2 \leq z_2$ .

Also, since  $x_1y_2 = x_2y_1$  and  $y_1z_2 = y_2z_1$ , we have  $x_1y_2z_2 = x_2y_1z_2$  and  $x_2y_1z_2 = x_2y_2z_1$ .

Thus,  $x_1y_2z_2 = x_2y_2z_1$ . Since  $y_2 \neq 0$ , this gives us  $x_1z_2x_2z_1$ . We now have  $(x_1, x_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\leq$  is transitive. Thus,  $\leq$  is a partial ordering.

$\leq$  is not a total ordering.

Indeed, putting  $(x_1, x_2) = (1, 1)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) = (0, 1)$ , we have  $x_1y_2 = 1$  and  $x_2y_1 = 0$ , and so  $x_1y_2 \neq x_2y_1$ .

This implies  $(x_1, x_2) \not\leq (y_1, y_2)$  and  $(y_1, y_2) \not\leq (x_1, x_2)$ . Therefore,  $\leq$  is not a total ordering.  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions about extensions of the divides relation.**

9. The relation  $|$  on  $\mathbb{Z}$ , given by:  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x|y$  if and only if  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, y = xq$ , is not a partial ordering.

*Proof.*

Put  $x = 1$  and  $y = -1$ .

Put  $q = -1$ .

Then  $y = -1 = 1(-1) = xq$ .

Therefore,  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, y = xq$ . Thus,  $x|y$ .

For this same choice of  $q = -1$ , we also have  $x = 1 = (-1)(-1) = yq$ .

Therefore,  $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, x = yq$ . Thus,  $y|x$ .

We now have  $x|y$  and  $y|x$ , but  $x \neq y$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x|y$  and  $y|x$ , and  $x \neq y$ . This means  $|$  is not antisymmetric.

Therefore,  $|$  is not a partial ordering.  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions where the ordering is the usual ordering  $\leq$  on  $\mathbb{R}$ .**

11. The set  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} \mid x^2 < 2\}$  has both an upper bound and a lower bound in  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

*Proof.*

Put  $k = \frac{3}{2}$ .

Let  $x \in A$ . This means  $x^2 < 2$ .

Suppose  $k < |x|$ . i.e.  $\frac{3}{2} < |x|$ .

Since  $\frac{3}{2} < |x|$ , we have  $\frac{9}{4} < |x|^2$ , and so  $\frac{9}{4} < x^2$ .

By transitivity,  $\frac{9}{4} < 2$ , which gives us  $9 < 8$ . This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $|x| < \frac{3}{2}$ , which implies  $-\frac{3}{2} < x < \frac{3}{2}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, -k < x$  and  $x < k$ . i.e.  $-k$  is a lower bound of  $A$  and  $k$  is an upper bound of  $A$ .

Therefore,  $A$  has both an upper and a lower bound in  $\mathbb{Q}$ .  $\square$

13.  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $\inf(a, b) = a$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a < b$ .

Let  $x \in (a, b)$ . i.e.  $a < x$  and  $x < b$ .

In particular,  $a < x$ , which implies  $a \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in (a, b), a \leq x$ .

Let  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $c$  is a lower bound of the set  $(a, b)$ . Suppose  $a < c$ .

Since  $a < b$ , we have  $\frac{a+b}{2} \in (a, b)$ , which gives us  $c \leq \frac{a+b}{2} < b$ ; hence  $c < b$ .

Since  $a < c$ , putting  $y = \frac{a+c}{2}$  gives us  $a < y$  and  $y < c$ . Further, and since  $c < b$ , we have  $y < b$ .

Now, since  $a < y$  and  $y < b$ , we have  $y \in (a, b)$ .

Since  $c$  is a lower bound of  $(a, b)$ , we then have  $x \leq y$ , which contradicts  $y < c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $c$  is a lower bound of  $(a, b)$ , then  $c \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $a$  is the greatest lower bound of the set  $(a, b)$ . That is,  $\inf(a, b) = a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a < b$ , then  $\inf(a, b) = a$ .  $\square$

15.  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{n-1}{n}\} = 1.$

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{n-1}{n}\}.$

Let  $x \in A$ , and choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x = \frac{n-1}{n}.$

Since  $n - 1 \leq n$ , we have  $\frac{n-1}{n} \leq 1$ ; hence  $x \leq 1.$

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, x \leq 1.$  This means 1 is an upper bound of  $A.$

Next, let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a$  is an upper bound of the set  $A.$  Suppose  $a < 1.$

Since  $a < 1$ , we have  $0 < 1 - a.$  By the Archimedean property, choose  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $1 < m(1 - a).$

Then  $1 < m - ma$ , which means  $ma < m - 1$ , and so  $a < \frac{m-1}{m}.$

But,  $\frac{m-1}{m} \in A$ , and so since  $a$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , we must have  $\frac{m-1}{m} \leq a.$  This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a$  is an upper bound of the set  $A$ , then  $1 \leq a.$

Therefore, 1 is the least upper bound of the set  $A.$  That is,  $\sup A = 1.$

Therefore,  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{n-1}{n}\} = 1.$   $\square$

17.  $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}\} = 1.$

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}\}.$

Let  $x \in A$ , and choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}.$

Since  $2^n \leq 2^n + 1$ , we have  $1 \leq \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}$ ; hence  $1 \leq x.$

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, 1 \leq x.$  This means 1 is a lower bound of  $A.$

Next, let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a$  is a lower bound of the set  $A.$  Suppose  $1 < a.$

Since  $1 < a$ , we have  $0 < a - 1.$  By the Archimedean property, choose  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $1 < m(a - 1).$

Since  $m \leq 2^m$  and  $0 < a - 1$ , we have  $m(a - 1) \leq 2^m(a - 1).$  By transitivity,  $1 < 2^m(a - 1).$

This gives us  $1 < 2^m a - 2^m$ , and so  $2^m + 1 < 2^m a.$  Now,  $\frac{2^m+1}{2^m} < a.$

But,  $\frac{2^m+1}{2^m} \in A$ , and so since  $a$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , we must have  $a \leq \frac{2^m+1}{2^m}.$  This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a$  is a lower bound of the set  $A$ , then  $a \leq 1.$

Therefore, 1 is the greatest lower bound of the set  $A.$  That is,  $\inf A = 1.$

Therefore,  $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}\} = 1.$   $\square$

19.  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{3n-2}{n}\} = 3.$

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{3n-2}{n}\}.$

Let  $x \in A$ , and choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $x = \frac{3n-2}{n}.$

Since  $3n - 2 \leq 3n$ , we have  $\frac{3n-2}{n} \leq 3$ ; hence  $x \leq 3.$

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, x \leq 3.$  This means 3 is an upper bound of  $A.$

Next, let  $a \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $a$  is an upper bound of the set  $A.$  Suppose  $a < 3.$

Since  $a < 3$ , we have  $0 < 3 - a.$  By the Archimedean property, choose  $m \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $2 < m(3 - a).$

Then  $2 < 3m - ma$ , which means  $ma < 3m - 2$ , and so  $a < \frac{3m-2}{m}.$

But,  $\frac{3m-2}{m} \in A$ , and so since  $a$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , we must have  $\frac{3m-2}{m} \leq a.$  This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $a$  is an upper bound of the set  $A$ , then  $3 \leq a.$

Therefore, 3 is the least upper bound of the set  $A.$  That is,  $\sup A = 3.$

Therefore,  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{3n-2}{n}\} = 3.$   $\square$

21.  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 + a\} = 1.$

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 + a\}.$

Let  $x \in A$ . Choose  $a \in (-\infty, 0)$  with  $x = 1 + a$ .

Then  $a < 0$ , and so  $1 + a < 1$ . This implies  $x \leq 1$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, x \leq 1$ . This means 1 is an upper bound of the set  $A$ .

Next, let  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $c$  is an upper bound of the set  $A$ . Suppose  $c < 1$ .

Let  $y = \frac{c+1}{2}$ . This gives us  $c < y$  and  $y < 1$ .

Put  $b = y - 1$ . Since  $y < 1$ , this means  $b < 0$ . Thus,  $b \in (-\infty, 0)$ , and also,  $y = 1 + b$ .

Therefore,  $\exists b \in (-\infty, 0), y = 1 + b$ . This proves  $y \in A$ .

Since  $c$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , we must then have  $y \leq c$ , which contradicts  $c < y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $c$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , then  $1 \leq c$ .

Thus, 1 is the least upper bound of  $A$ . That is,  $\sup A = 1$ .

Therefore,  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 + a\} = 1$ .  $\square$

23.  $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 - a\} = 1.$

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 - a\}.$

Let  $x \in A$ . Choose  $a \in (-\infty, 0)$  with  $x = 1 - a$ .

Then  $a < 0$ , which means  $0 < -a$ , and so  $1 < 1 - a$ . This implies  $1 \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, 1 \leq x$ . This means 1 is a lower bound of the set  $A$ .

Next, let  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $c$  is a lower bound of the set  $A$ . Suppose  $1 < c$ .

Let  $y = \frac{c+1}{2}$ . This gives us  $1 < y$  and  $y < c$ .

Put  $b = 1 - y$ . Since  $1 < y$ , this means  $b < 0$ . Thus,  $b \in (-\infty, 0)$ , and also,  $y = 1 - b$ .

Therefore,  $\exists b \in (-\infty, 0), y = 1 - b$ . This proves  $y \in A$ .

Since  $c$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , we must then have  $c \leq y$ , which contradicts  $y < c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $c$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , then  $c \leq 1$ .

Thus, 1 is the greatest lower bound of  $A$ . That is,  $\inf A = 1$ .

Therefore,  $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 - a\} = 1$ .  $\square$

25.  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-2, 2), x = a^2\} = 4.$

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-2, 2), x = a^2\}.$

Let  $x \in A$ . Choose  $a \in (-2, 2)$  with  $x = a^2$ .

Then  $-2 < a < 2$ , which by exercise 127 implies  $a^2 < 4$ . This gives us  $x \leq 4$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, x \leq 4$ . This means 4 is an upper bound of the set  $A$ .

Next, let  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $c$  is an upper bound of the set  $A$ . Suppose  $c < 4$ .

Since  $0 \in (-2, 2)$ , we have  $0 = 0^2 \in A$ . Since  $c$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , we then have  $0 \leq c$ .

Put  $b = \frac{c}{4} + 1$ . Since  $0 \leq c < 4$ , we have  $0 \leq \frac{c}{4} < 1$ , and so  $1 \leq b < 2$ .

This implies  $-2 < b < 2$ , and hence  $b \in (-2, 2)$ .

Putting  $y = b^2$  then gives us  $y \in A$ . Since  $c$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , we have  $y \leq c$ .

This means  $b^2 \leq c$ , which can be written as  $(\frac{c}{4} + 1)^2 \leq c$ , and so  $\frac{c^2}{16} + \frac{c}{2} + 1 \leq c$ .

Rearranging, we have  $c^2 - 8c + 16 \leq 0$ , which means  $(c - 4)^2 \leq 0$ .

However, since  $0 \leq (c - 4)^2$ , we have  $(c - 4)^2 = 0$ ; hence  $c = 4$ . This is a contradiction, since  $c < 4$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $c$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , then  $4 \leq c$ .

Thus, 4 is the least upper bound of  $A$ . That is,  $\sup A = 4$ .

Therefore,  $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-2, 2), x = a^2\} = 4$ .  $\square$

27.  $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in [0, 1), x^2 = a\} = -1$ .

*Proof.* Let  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in [0, 1), x^2 = a\}$ .

Let  $x \in A$  and suppose  $x < -1$ . Choose  $a \in [0, 1)$  with  $x^2 = a$ .

Since  $x < -1$ , we have  $1 < -x$ , and so  $0 < -x$ . Therefore,  $(-x)(1) < (-x)(-x)$ , which means  $-x < x^2$ .

By transitivity,  $1 < x^2$ , and so  $1 < a$ . This is a contradiction, since  $a \in [0, 1)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, -1 \leq x$ . This means  $-1$  is a lower bound of the set  $A$ .

Next, let  $c \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $c$  is a lower bound of the set  $A$ . Suppose  $-1 < c$ .

Since  $0 \in [0, 1)$  and  $0^2 = 0$ , we have  $0 \in A$ . Since  $c$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , we have  $c \leq 0$ .

Put  $y = \frac{c-1}{2}$  and put  $b = y^2$ . Since  $-1 < c$  and  $y = \frac{c-1}{2}$ , we have  $-1 < y < c \leq 0$ .

Then  $0 \leq y^2 < 1$ , and so  $b \in [0, 1)$ . Since  $y^2 = b$ , this proves  $y \in A$ .

Since  $c$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , we must then have  $c \leq y$ . This contradicts  $y < c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $c$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , then  $c \leq -1$ .

Thus,  $-1$  is the greatest lower bound of  $A$ . That is,  $\inf A = -1$ .

Therefore,  $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in [0, 1), x^2 = a\} = -1$ .  $\square$

**Prove the following propositions about the subset ordering.**

29. For a family of sets  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(U)$ ,  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \inf(\mathcal{A})$  under the partial ordering  $\subseteq$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(U)$  be a family of sets.

Let  $X \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ . This means  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$ .

Since  $X \in \mathcal{A}$ , we then have  $x \in X$ .

Therefore,  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S \subseteq X$ .

Therefore,  $\forall X \in \mathcal{A}, \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S \subseteq X$ . Thus,  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$  is a lower bound of the set  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Next, assume  $C$  is a lower bound of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $x \in C$ .

Let  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Since  $C$  is a lower bound of  $\mathcal{A}$ , we have  $C \subseteq S$ , and so  $x \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$ . This means  $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ .

Therefore,  $C \subseteq \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ .

Therefore, if  $C$  is a lower bound of  $\mathcal{A}$ , then  $C \subseteq \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ .

Thus,  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$  is the greatest lower bound of  $\mathcal{A}$ . In other words,  $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \inf(\mathcal{A})$ .  $\square$

31. Under the partial ordering  $\subseteq$  on the family of sets  $\mathcal{I} = \{\langle n \rangle \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$ ,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}, \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \sup\{\langle a \rangle, \langle b \rangle\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ , and let  $\mathcal{A} = \{\langle a \rangle, \langle b \rangle\}$ .

Note that by Proposition 2.3.11,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \in \mathcal{I}$ .

Let  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ . i.e.  $S = \langle a \rangle$  or  $S = \langle b \rangle$ .

Let  $x \in S$ .

Case 1:  $S = \langle a \rangle$ .

Choose  $m \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = am$ , and put  $n = 0$ . Then  $x = am + bn$ ; hence  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ .

Case 2:  $S = \langle b \rangle$ .

Choose  $t \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = bt$ , and put  $s = 0$ . Then  $x = as + bt$ ; hence  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $S \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, S \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ . This means  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$  is an upper bound of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Next, let  $\langle c \rangle \in \mathcal{I}$  and assume  $\langle c \rangle$  is an upper bound of the set  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Since  $\langle a \rangle \in \mathcal{A}$  and  $\langle b \rangle \in \mathcal{A}$ , we then have  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$  and  $\langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$ .

Let  $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ , and choose  $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = ap + bq$ .

Since  $ap \in \langle a \rangle$  and  $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$ , we have  $ap \in \langle c \rangle$ . Choose  $u \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $ap = cu$ .

Since  $bq \in \langle b \rangle$  and  $\langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$ , we have  $bq \in \langle c \rangle$ . Choose  $v \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $bq = cv$ .

Now,  $x = ap + bq = cu + cv = c(u + v)$ . Thus,  $x \in \langle c \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\forall \langle c \rangle \in \mathcal{I}$ , if  $\langle c \rangle$  is an upper bound of  $\mathcal{A}$ , then  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$ .

Therefore,  $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$  is the least upper bound of the set  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}, \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \sup\{\langle a \rangle, \langle b \rangle\}$ .  $\square$

**Let  $\leq$  be a partial ordering on a set  $U$  for which  $\sup\{x, y\}$  and  $\inf\{x, y\}$  exist for all  $x, y \in U$ . Prove the following propositions.**

33. (Idempotence)  $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, x\} = x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in U$ .

Let  $a \in \{x, x\}$ . i.e.  $a = x$ .

Since  $\leq$  is reflexive, we have  $x \leq x$ ; hence  $a \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \{x, x\}, a \leq x$ . Thus,  $x$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, x\}$ .

Next, let  $c \in U$  and assume  $c$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, x\}$ .

Since  $x \in \{x, x\}$ , we then have  $x \leq c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in U$ , if  $c$  is an upper bound of  $\{x, x\}$ , then  $x \leq c$ .

Therefore,  $x$  is the least upper bound of the set  $\{x, x\}$ . This means  $\sup\{x, x\} = x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, x\} = x$ .  $\square$

35. (Associativity)  $\forall x, y, z \in U, \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} = \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y, z \in U$ .

Let  $a \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ . i.e.  $a = x$  or  $a = \inf\{y, z\}$ .

Case 1:  $a = x$ .

Since  $\inf\{x, y\} \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ , we have  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, y\}$ .

Since  $x \in \{x, y\}$ , we have  $\inf\{x, y\} \leq x$ .

By transitivity,  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq x$ . Thus,  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq a$ .

Case 2:  $a = \inf\{y, z\}$ .

Since  $y \in \{x, y\}$ , we have  $\inf\{x, y\} \leq y$ .

Since  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, y\}$ , we then have  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq y$ .

Also, since  $z \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ , we have  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq z$ .

This proves  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$  is a lower bound of the set  $\{y, z\}$ ,

which gives us  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{y, z\}$ . Thus,  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}, \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq a$ .

Thus,  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$  is a lower bound of the set  $\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ , and so  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ .

Next, let  $a \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ .

Case 1:  $a = \inf\{x, y\}$ .

Since  $\inf\{y, z\} \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ , we have  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{y, z\}$ .

Since  $y \in \{y, z\}$ , we have  $\inf\{y, z\} \leq y$ . Thus,  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq y$  by transitivity.

Since  $x \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ , we have  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq x$ .

This proves  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$  is a lower bound of the set  $\{x, y\}$ . We then have  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{x, y\}$ .

Thus,  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq a$ .

Case 2:  $a = z$ .

Since  $z \in \{y, z\}$ , we have  $\inf\{y, z\} \leq z$ . But, we also have  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{y, z\}$ .

Therefore,  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq z$  by transitivity. Thus,  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}, \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq a$ .

This means  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$  is a lower bound of  $\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ , and so  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ .

Now,  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$  and  $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ .

By antisymmetry,  $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} = \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y, z \in U, \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} = \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ .  $\square$

37. (Absorption)  $\forall x, y \in U, \sup\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\} = x$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x, y \in U$ .

Let  $a \in \{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$ .

Case 1:  $a = x$ .

Since  $\leq$  is reflexive, we have  $x \leq x$ ; hence  $a \leq x$ .

Case 2:  $a = \inf\{x, y\}$ .

Since  $x \in \{x, y\}$ , we have  $a \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in \{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}, a \leq x$ . Thus,  $x$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$ .

Let  $c \in U$  and assume  $c$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$ .

Since  $x \in \{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$ , we have  $x \leq c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in U$ , if  $c$  is an upper bound of  $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$ , then  $x \leq c$ .

Therefore,  $x$  is the least upper bound of the set  $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$ . This means  $\sup\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\} = x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x, y \in U, \sup\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\} = x$ .  $\square$

39. (Identity) If  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ , then  $\forall x \in U, \inf\{x, b\} = x$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ .

Let  $x \in U$ .

Since  $\leq$  is reflexive,  $x \leq x$ .

Since  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ ,  $x \leq b$ .

Since  $x \leq x$  and  $x \leq b$ , we have that  $x$  is a lower bound of the set  $\{x, b\}$ .

Let  $c \in U$  and assume  $c$  is a lower bound of the set  $\{x, b\}$ .

Then, since  $x \in \{x, b\}$ , we have  $c \leq x$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in U$ , if  $c$  is a lower bound of  $\{x, b\}$ , then  $c \leq x$ .

Thus,  $x$  is the greatest lower bound of the set  $\{x, b\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U, \inf\{x, b\} = x$ .

Therefore, if  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ , then  $\forall x \in U, \inf\{x, b\} = x$ .  $\square$

41. (Annihilator) If  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ , then  $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, b\} = b$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ .

Let  $x \in U$ .

Since  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ ,  $x \leq b$ .

Since  $\leq$  is reflexive,  $b \leq b$ .

Since  $x \leq b$  and  $b \leq b$ , we have that  $b$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, b\}$ .

Let  $c \in U$  and assume  $c$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, b\}$ .

Then, since  $b \in \{x, b\}$ , we have  $b \leq c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in U$ , if  $c$  is an upper bound of  $\{x, b\}$ , then  $b \leq c$ .

Thus,  $b$  is the least upper bound of the set  $\{x, b\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, b\} = b$ .

Therefore, if  $b$  is the greatest element of  $U$ , then  $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, b\} = b$ .  $\square$

43.  $\forall a, x, y \in U$ , if  $x \leq y$ , then  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq \inf\{a, y\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, x, y \in U$ , and assume  $x \leq y$ .

Since  $a \in \{a, x\}$ , we have  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq a$ .

Since  $x \in \{a, x\}$ , we have  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq x$ , and since  $x \leq y$ , this implies  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq y$ .

Now, since  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq a$  and  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq y$ ,  $\inf\{a, x\}$  is a lower bound of the set  $\{a, y\}$ .

Therefore,  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq \inf\{a, y\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, x, y \in U$ , if  $x \leq y$ , then  $\inf\{a, x\} \leq \inf\{a, y\}$ .  $\square$

45. If  $\leq$  is a total ordering, then  $\forall x, y \in U$ ,  $\sup\{x, y\} = x$  or  $\sup\{x, y\} = y$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\leq$  is a total ordering, and let  $x, y \in U$ .

Since  $\leq$  is a total ordering, we have  $x \leq y$  or  $y \leq x$ .

Case 1:  $x \leq y$ .

Since  $\leq$  is reflexive,  $y \leq y$ . Since  $x \leq y$  and  $y \leq y$ , we have that  $y$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, y\}$ .

Let  $c \in U$  and assume  $c$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, y\}$ .

Since  $y \in \{x, y\}$ , we then have  $y \leq c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in U$ , if  $c$  is an upper bound of  $\{x, y\}$ , then  $y \leq c$ .

This proves  $y$  is the least upper bound of the set  $\{x, y\}$ . This means  $\sup\{x, y\} = y$ .

Case 2:  $y \leq x$ .

Since  $\leq$  is reflexive,  $x \leq x$ . Since  $x \leq x$  and  $y \leq x$ , we have that  $x$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, y\}$ .

Let  $c \in U$  and assume  $c$  is an upper bound of the set  $\{x, y\}$ .

Since  $x \in \{x, y\}$ , we then have  $x \leq c$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in U$ , if  $c$  is an upper bound of  $\{x, y\}$ , then  $x \leq c$ .

Thus,  $x$  is the least upper bound of the set  $\{x, y\}$ . That is,  $\sup\{x, y\} = x$ .

Therefore,  $\sup\{x, y\} = x$  or  $\sup\{x, y\} = y$ .

Therefore, if  $\leq$  is a total ordering, then  $\forall x, y \in U$ ,  $\sup\{x, y\} = x$  or  $\sup\{x, y\} = y$ .  $\square$

Let  $\leq$  be a partial ordering on a set  $U$ , and let  $A$  and  $B$  be subsets of  $U$  for which  $\sup A$ ,  $\inf A$ ,  $\sup B$ , and  $\inf B$  exist. Prove the following propositions.

47.  $\forall a, b \in U$ , if  $a$  and  $b$  are both greatest elements of  $A$ , then  $a = b$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a, b \in U$ , and assume  $a$  and  $b$  are both greatest elements of  $A$ .

This means  $(a \in A \text{ and } \forall x \in A, x \leq a)$  and  $(b \in A \text{ and } \forall x \in A, x \leq b)$ .

Since  $a \in A$  and  $b$  is a greatest element of  $A$ , we have  $a \leq b$ .

Likewise, since  $b \in A$  and  $a$  is a greatest element of  $A$ , we have  $b \leq a$ .

Now,  $a \leq b$  and  $b \leq a$ . By antisymmetry, we then have  $a = b$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a, b \in U$ , if  $a$  and  $b$  are both greatest elements of  $A$ , then  $a = b$ .  $\square$

49.  $\forall a \in U$ , if  $a \in A$  and  $a = \sup A$ , then  $a$  is the greatest element of  $A$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in U$ , and assume  $a \in A$  and  $a = \sup A$ .

Since  $a = \sup A$ , we have that  $a$  is an upper bound of  $A$ . This means  $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$ .

Now,  $a \in A$  and  $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$ , which means  $a$  is the greatest element of  $A$ . Therefore,  $\forall a \in U$ , if  $a \in A$  and  $a = \sup A$ , then  $a$  is the greatest element of  $A$ .  $\square$

51.  $\forall a \in U$ , if  $a$  is the least element of  $A$ , then  $a = \inf A$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in U$ , and assume  $a$  is the least element of  $A$ .

This means  $a \in A$  and  $\forall x \in A, a \leq x$ .

Since  $\forall x \in A, a \leq x$ , we have that  $a$  is a lower bound of  $A$ .

Let  $c \in U$  and assume  $c$  is a lower bound of  $A$ .

Since  $a \in A$ , we then have  $c \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall c \in U$ , if  $c$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , then  $c \leq a$ .

This proves  $a$  is the greatest lower bound of  $A$ . That is,  $a = \inf A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in U$ , if  $a$  is the least element of  $A$ , then  $a = \inf A$ .  $\square$

53. If  $\inf A \notin A$ , then  $A$  does not have a least element.

*Proof.*

Suppose  $\inf A \notin A$  and  $A$  has a least element.

Choose  $a \in U$  to be the least element of  $A$ .

Then  $a \in A$ , and by exercise 51, we have  $a = \inf A$ . This is a contradiction, since  $\inf A \notin A$ .

Therefore, if  $\inf A \notin A$ , then  $A$  does not have a least element.  $\square$

55. If  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $\sup A \leq \sup B$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \subseteq B$ .

Let  $x \in A$ .

Since  $A \subseteq B$ , we then have  $x \in B$ . Since  $\sup B$  is an upper bound of  $B$ , we then have  $x \leq \sup B$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, x \leq \sup B$ . This means  $\sup B$  is an upper bound of  $A$ .

Since  $\sup A$  is the least upper bound of  $A$ , we then have  $\sup A \leq \sup B$ .

Therefore, if  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $\sup A \leq \sup B$ .  $\square$

57. If  $A \neq \emptyset$ , then  $\inf A \leq \sup A$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $A \neq \emptyset$ . Then we can choose an element  $x \in A$ .

Since  $x \in A$  and  $\inf A$  is a lower bound of  $A$ , we have  $\inf A \leq x$ .

Likewise, since  $\sup A$  is an upper bound of  $A$ , we have  $x \leq \sup A$ .

Now,  $\inf A \leq x$  and  $x \leq \sup A$ , and so by transitivity,  $\inf A \leq \sup A$ .

Therefore, if  $A \neq \emptyset$ , then  $\inf A \leq \sup A$ .  $\square$

59.  $\forall a \in U$ , if  $\leq$  is a total ordering and  $a$  is maximal in  $A$ , then  $a$  is the greatest element of  $A$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in U$ , and assume  $\leq$  is a total ordering and  $a$  is maximal in  $A$ .

This means  $a \in A$  and  $\forall x \in A$ , if  $a \leq x$ , then  $a = x$ .

Let  $x \in A$ .

Since  $\leq$  is a total ordering, we have  $a \leq x$  or  $x \leq a$ .

However, in the case where  $a \leq x$ , since  $a$  is maximal, we have  $a = x$ ; hence  $x \leq a$  by reflexivity.

Therefore, if either case, we have  $x \leq a$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$ .

Now,  $a \in A$  and  $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$ , which means  $a$  is the greatest element of  $A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in U$ , if  $\leq$  is a total ordering and  $a$  is maximal in  $A$ , then  $a$  is the greatest element of  $A$ .  $\square$

61. If  $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$ , then  $\sup B \leq \inf A$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$ .

Let  $x \in B$ .

Let  $y \in A$ .

Since by assumption, we have  $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$ , this gives us  $x \leq y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in A, x \leq y$ . Thus,  $x$  is a lower bound of the set  $A$ .

Since  $\inf A$  is the greatest lower bound of  $A$ , we then have  $x \leq \inf A$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in B, x \leq \inf A$ . Thus,  $\inf A$  is an upper bound of the set  $B$ .

Since  $\sup B$  is the least upper bound of the set  $B$ , we then have  $\sup B \leq \inf A$ .

Therefore, if  $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$ , then  $\sup B \leq \inf A$ .  $\square$

For the partial ordering  $\leq_{\mathbb{Z}}$  on the set  $\mathbb{Q}$ , defined in exercise 1, prove the following propositions.

63.  $\frac{1}{2}$  is a maximal element of the set  $A = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} \mid 0 \leq x \leq 1\}$ .

*Proof.*

Since  $0 \leq \frac{1}{2} \leq 1$ , we have  $\frac{1}{2} \in A$ .

Let  $x \in A$ , and assume  $\frac{1}{2} \leq_{\mathbb{Z}} x$ .

This means  $x - \frac{1}{2} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ .

Since  $x \in A$ , we have  $0 \leq x$  and  $x \leq 1$ . Since  $x \leq 1$ , we have  $x - \frac{1}{2} \leq \frac{1}{2}$ , and so  $x - \frac{1}{2} < 1$ .

Since  $x - \frac{1}{2} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , we have  $x - \frac{1}{2} \leq 0$  by Theorem 1.2.3.

However, since  $x - \frac{1}{2} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ , we also have  $0 \leq x - \frac{1}{2}$ . This gives us  $x - \frac{1}{2} = 0$ ; hence  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in A$ , if  $\frac{1}{2} \leq_{\mathbb{Z}} x$ , then  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

Now,  $\frac{1}{2} \in A$  and  $\forall x \in A$ , if  $\frac{1}{2} \leq_{\mathbb{Z}} x$ , then  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ .

Therefore,  $\frac{1}{2}$  is maximal in the set  $A$ .  $\square$

Let  $U$  be a non-empty set with at least two elements, and let  $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{P}(U) \setminus \{\emptyset, U\}$ . That is,  $\mathcal{A}$  is the family of non-empty, non-trivial subsets of  $U$ . Prove the following propositions for the partial ordering  $\subseteq$ .

65.  $\forall a \in U$ ,  $\{a\}$  is a minimal element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $a \in U$ .

Since  $U$  has at least two elements, we have  $\{a\} \neq U$ . Also, since  $a \in \{a\}$ , we have  $\{a\} \neq \emptyset$ .

Thus,  $\{a\} \notin \{\emptyset, U\}$ , which proves  $\{a\} \in \mathcal{A}$ .

Let  $S \in \mathcal{A}$  and assume  $S \subseteq \{a\}$ .

Since  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ , we have that  $S \neq \emptyset$ . Choose an element  $x \in S$ .

Then  $x \in \{a\}$ , since  $S \subseteq \{a\}$ , which gives us  $x = a$ .

Therefore,  $a \in S$ , which proves  $\{a\} \subseteq S$ . Since we also have  $S \subseteq \{a\}$ , this means  $S = \{a\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}$ , if  $S \subseteq \{a\}$ , then  $S = \{a\}$ . Thus,  $\{a\}$  is minimal in  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall a \in U$ ,  $\{a\}$  is a minimal element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .  $\square$

67.  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}$ , if  $S$  is a maximal element of  $\mathcal{A}$ , then  $\exists a \in U$ ,  $S = U \setminus \{a\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ , and assume  $S$  is maximal element of  $\mathcal{A}$ .

Since  $S \in \mathcal{A}$ , we have  $S \neq U$ . Choose an element  $a \in U$  with  $a \notin S$ .

Let  $x \in S$ .

Since  $S \in \mathcal{P}(U)$ , we have  $S \subseteq U$ , which gives us  $x \in U$ .

Since  $a \notin S$ , we have  $x \neq a$ , which means  $x \notin \{a\}$ . Thus,  $x \in U \setminus \{a\}$ .

Therefore,  $S \subseteq U \setminus \{a\}$ .

Since  $S$  is maximal in  $\mathcal{A}$ , this implies  $S = U \setminus \{a\}$ .

Therefore,  $\exists a \in U$ ,  $S = U \setminus \{a\}$ .

Therefore,  $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}$ , if  $S$  is a maximal element of  $\mathcal{A}$ , then  $\exists a \in U$ ,  $S = U \setminus \{a\}$ .  $\square$

### 3.3 Functions

#### Exercises 3.3.

For each of the following, prove that the relation  $f$  is a function. State the domain and codomain of  $f$ .

1.  $f = \{(x, n) \in (0, 1] \times \mathbb{N} \mid \frac{1}{n+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n}\}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in (0, 1]$ .

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \leq \frac{1}{n}\}$ .

Since  $x \in (0, 1]$ , we have  $x \leq 1$ . This means  $x \leq \frac{1}{1}$ , which tells us  $1 \in S$ . Thus,  $S \neq \emptyset$ .

By the Archimedean property, choose  $k \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $\frac{1}{k} < x$ .

Then for any  $m \in S$ , we have  $\frac{1}{k} < x \leq \frac{1}{m}$ , which means  $m < k$ . Thus,  $S$  is bounded above by  $k$ .

Applying the well-ordering property, choose  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  to be the largest element of  $S$ .

Since  $n \in S$ , we have  $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$ .

Since  $n + 1 \notin S$ , we have  $\frac{1}{n+1} < x$ .

Therefore,  $\frac{1}{n+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n}$ ; hence  $(x, n) \in f$ .

Therefore,  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, (x, n) \in f$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in (0, 1], \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, (x, n) \in f$ .

Next, let  $x \in (0, 1]$ , let  $n_1, n_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ , and assume  $(x, n_1) \in f$  and  $(x, n_2) \in f$ .

Then  $\frac{1}{n_1+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n_1}$  and  $\frac{1}{n_2+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n_2}$ .

Now,  $\frac{1}{n_1+1} < \frac{1}{n_2}$  and  $\frac{1}{n_2+1} < \frac{1}{n_1}$  by transitivity.

Therefore,  $n_2 < n_1 + 1$  and  $n_1 < n_2 + 1$ .

This implies  $n_2 \leq n_1$  and  $n_1 \leq n_2$ ; hence  $n_1 = n_2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in [0, 1), \forall n_1, n_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $(x, n_1) \in f$  and  $(x, n_2) \in f$ , then  $n_1 = n_2$ .

Therefore,  $f$  is a function. □

3. Let  $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid 0 \leq x < 5\}$ .

$$f = \{(x, r) \in \mathbb{N} \times S \mid \exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5q + r\}.$$

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in \mathbb{N}$ .

Applying the division algorithm, choose  $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 5q + r$  and  $0 \leq r < 5$ .

Since  $0 \leq r < 5$ , we have  $r \in S$  and hence  $(x, r) \in f$ .

Therefore,  $\exists r \in S, (x, r) \in f$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists r \in S, (x, r) \in f$ .

Next, let  $x \in \mathbb{N}$ , let  $r_1, r_2 \in S$ , and assume  $(x, r_1) \in f$  and  $(x, r_2) \in f$ .

Choose  $q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Z}$  with  $x = 5q_1 + r_1$  and  $x = 5q_2 + r_2$ . Then  $5q_1 + r_1 = 5q_2 + r_2$ .

Now,  $5(q_1 - q_2) = r_1 - r_2$ , which means 5 divides  $r_1 - r_2$ . However, since  $r_1, r_2 \in S$ , we have  $|r_1 - r_2| < 5$ .

It must therefore be the case that  $r_1 - r_2 = 0$ . Thus,  $r_1 = r_2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall r_1, r_2 \in S$ , if  $(x, r_1) \in f$  and  $(x, r_2) \in f$ , then  $r_1 = r_2$ .

Therefore,  $f$  is a function. □

**For each of the following, find expressions for the functions  $g \circ f$  and  $f \circ g$ .**

5.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = 2x + 1$ .  
 $g : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, g(x) = \begin{cases} x + 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$ .

*Solution.*

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, g \circ f(x) = 2x.$$

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f \circ g(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 3 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ 2x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}.$$

□

**Let  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  be sets, and let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  and  $g : B \rightarrow C$  be functions. Prove the following.**

7. If  $\alpha : B \rightarrow A$  and  $\beta : B \rightarrow A$  are functions for which  $\alpha \circ f = i_A$  and  $f \circ \beta = i_B$ , then  $\alpha = \beta$ . (Thus, the inverse of a function is unique).

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in B$ .

Then  $\alpha(x) = \alpha(i_B(x)) = \alpha(f \circ \beta(x)) = \alpha(f(\beta(x))) = \alpha \circ f(\beta(x)) = i_A(\beta(x)) = \beta(x)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x \in B, \alpha(x) = \beta(x)$ .

Thus,  $\alpha = \beta$ .

□

9. Suppose  $A = B$ , so that  $f : A \rightarrow A$ . If  $f \circ f$  is invertible, then  $f$  is invertible.

*Proof.*

Assume  $f \circ f$  is invertible, and let  $h$  be the inverse of  $f \circ f$ .

Then  $h \circ f \circ f = i_A$  and  $f \circ f \circ h = i_A$ .

Letting  $\alpha = h \circ f$  and  $\beta = f \circ h$ , we have  $\alpha \circ f = i_A$  and  $f \circ \beta = i_A$ .

From 7, we have  $\alpha = \beta$ .

Therefore,  $\alpha \circ f = i_A$  and  $f \circ \alpha = i_A$ ; hence  $f$  is invertible with  $\alpha = f^{-1}$ .

Therefore, if  $f \circ f$  is invertible, then  $f$  is invertible.

□

11. If  $g \circ f$  is invertible and  $g$  is invertible, then  $f$  is invertible.

*Proof.*

Assume  $g \circ f$  is invertible and  $g$  is invertible.

Let  $h : C \rightarrow A$  be the inverse of  $g \circ f$ . i.e.  $h \circ g \circ f = i_A$  and  $g \circ f \circ h = i_C$ .

We claim that  $h \circ g = f^{-1}$ .

Indeed, we have  $(h \circ g) \circ f = i_A$ .

Also,  $f \circ (h \circ g) = g^{-1} \circ g \circ f \circ h \circ g = g^{-1} \circ i_C \circ g = g^{-1} \circ g = i_B$ .

Therefore,  $f$  is invertible with  $h \circ g = f^{-1}$ .

Therefore, if  $g \circ f$  is invertible and  $g$  is invertible, then  $f$  is invertible.

□

**For each of the following, prove the function is bijective.**

13.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = \frac{5x - 7}{2}$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}$  and assume  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ .

This means  $\frac{5x_1 - 7}{2} = \frac{5x_2 - 7}{2}$ ; hence  $5x_1 - 7 = 5x_2 - 7$ ;  $5x_1 = 5x_2$ ;  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ , if  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ , then  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Thus,  $f$  is injective.

Next, let  $y \in \mathbb{R}$ .

Put  $x = \frac{2y+7}{5}$ .

Then  $f(x) = \frac{5x-7}{2} = \frac{(2y+7)-7}{2} = y$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = y$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = y$ .

Thus,  $f$  is surjective. We now have that  $f$  is injective and surjective, which means  $f$  is bijective.  $\square$

15.  $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ , given by  $\forall (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, f(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$  and assume  $f(x_1, x_2) = f(y_1, y_2)$ .

Then  $(x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2) = (y_1 + y_2, y_1 - y_2)$ . This means  $x_1 + x_2 = y_1 + y_2$  and  $x_1 - x_2 = y_1 - y_2$ .

Adding these two equations gives us  $2x_1 = 2y_1$ ; hence  $x_1 = y_1$ .

Similarly, by subtracting the equations, we have  $2x_2 = 2y_2$ ; hence  $x_2 = y_2$ .

Therefore,  $x_1 = y_1$  and  $x_2 = y_2$ ; hence  $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ , if  $f(x_1, x_2) = f(y_1, y_2)$ , then  $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$ .

Thus,  $f$  is injective.

Next, let  $(y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ .

Put  $x_1 = \frac{y_1+y_2}{2}$  and put  $x_2 = \frac{y_1-y_2}{2}$ .

Then  $f(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2) = (\frac{y_1+y_2}{2} + \frac{y_1-y_2}{2}, \frac{y_1+y_2}{2} - \frac{y_1-y_2}{2}) = (y_1, y_2)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, \exists (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, f(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$ .  $\square$

**Let  $A$  be a set, and let  $f : A \rightarrow A$  be a function. Prove the following.**

17. If  $f \circ f$  is injective, then  $f$  is injective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $f \circ f$  is injective.

Let  $x_1, x_2 \in A$ , and assume  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ .

Then  $f(f(x_1)) = f(f(x_2))$ . In other words,  $f \circ f(x_1) = f \circ f(x_2)$ .

Since  $f \circ f$  is injective, we have  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x_1, x_2 \in A$ , if  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ , then  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Thus,  $f$  is injective.

Therefore, if  $f \circ f$  is injective, then  $f$  is injective.  $\square$

19. If  $f$  is surjective, then  $f \circ f$  is surjective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $f$  is surjective.

Let  $z \in A$ .

Since  $f$  is surjective, we can choose  $y \in A$  with  $f(y) = z$ .

Again, since  $f$  is surjective, we can choose  $x \in A$  with  $f(x) = y$ .

Now,  $f \circ f(x) = f(f(x)) = f(y) = z$ .

Therefore,  $\forall z \in A, \exists x \in A, f \circ f(x) = z$ .

Thus,  $f \circ f$  is surjective.

Therefore, if  $f$  is surjective, then  $f \circ f$  is surjective.  $\square$

21. If  $f$  is injective, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$  is injective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $f$  is injective.

Let  $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid f^n \text{ is injective}\}$ .

Since  $f$  is injective, we have that  $f^1$  is injective; hence  $1 \in S$ .

Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and assume  $n \in S$ .

Then  $f^n$  is injective.

Let  $x_1, x_2 \in A$  and assume  $f^{n+1}(x_1) = f^{n+1}(x_2)$ .

This means  $f^n \circ f(x_1) = f^n \circ f(x_2)$ . In other words,  $f^n(f(x_1)) = f^n(f(x_2))$ .

Since  $f^n$  is injective, this implies that  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ ,

and since  $f$  is injective, we then have  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x_1, x_2 \in A$ , if  $f^{n+1}(x_1) = f^{n+1}(x_2)$ , then  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Thus,  $f^{n+1}$  is injective, which means  $n + 1 \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$ , if  $n \in S$ , then  $n + 1 \in S$ .

By the PMI,  $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ . Thus,  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$  is injective.

Therefore, if  $f$  is injective, then  $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$  is injective.  $\square$

23. If  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$  is surjective, then  $f$  is surjective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$  is surjective. Choose such an  $n$ .

In the case where  $n = 1$ , we have that  $f^1$  is surjective, which means  $f$  is surjective.

In the case where  $n \geq 2$ , we begin by letting  $y \in A$ .

Since  $f^n$  is surjective, we can choose  $z \in A$  with  $f^n(z) = y$ .

Put  $x = f^{n-1}(z)$ .

Then  $f(x) = f(f^{n-1}(z)) = f^n(z) = y$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in A, f(x) = y$ .

Therefore,  $f$  is surjective.

Therefore, if  $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$  is surjective, then  $f$  is surjective.  $\square$

**Let  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$  be sets, and let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  and  $g : B \rightarrow C$  be functions. Prove the following.**

25. If  $g \circ f$  is injective, then  $f$  is injective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $g \circ f$  is injective.

Let  $x_1, x_2 \in A$ , and assume  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ .

Then  $g(f(x_1)) = g(f(x_2))$ . In other words,  $g \circ f(x_1) = g \circ f(x_2)$ .

Since  $g \circ f$  is injective, we have  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall x_1, x_2 \in A$ , if  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ , then  $x_1 = x_2$ .

Thus,  $f$  is injective.

Therefore, if  $g \circ f$  is injective, then  $f$  is injective.  $\square$

27. If  $f$  and  $g$  are surjective, then  $g \circ f$  is surjective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $f$  and  $g$  are surjective.

Let  $z \in C$ .

Since  $g$  is surjective, we can choose  $y \in B$  with  $g(y) = z$ .

Again, since  $f$  is surjective, we can choose  $x \in A$  with  $f(x) = y$ .

Now,  $g \circ f(x) = g(f(x)) = g(y) = z$ .

Therefore,  $\forall z \in C$ ,  $\exists x \in A$ ,  $g \circ f(x) = z$ .

Thus,  $g \circ f$  is surjective.

Therefore, if  $f$  and  $g$  are surjective, then  $g \circ f$  is surjective.  $\square$

29. If  $g \circ f$  is injective and  $f$  is surjective, then  $g$  is injective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $g \circ f$  is injective and  $f$  is surjective.

Let  $y_1, y_2 \in B$ , and assume  $g(y_1) = g(y_2)$ .

Since  $f$  is surjective, we can choose  $x_1, x_2 \in A$  with  $f(x_1) = y_1$  and  $f(x_2) = y_2$ .

Since  $g(y_1) = g(y_2)$ , we have  $g(f(x_1)) = g(f(x_2))$ ; hence  $g \circ f(x_1) = g \circ f(x_2)$ .

Since  $g \circ f$  is injective, this implies that  $x_1 = x_2$ .

We then have  $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$ , which means  $y_1 = y_2$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y_1, y_2 \in B$ , if  $g(y_1) = g(y_2)$ , then  $y_1 = y_2$ .

Thus,  $g$  is injective.

Therefore, if  $g \circ f$  is injective and  $f$  is surjective, then  $g$  is injective.  $\square$

**For the given function  $f$  and set  $S$ , find  $f(S)$ . Prove your result.**

31.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 2x + 1$ .

(a)  $S = [-1, 1]$ .

*Proof.* For  $S = [-1, 1]$ , we claim  $f(S) = [-1, 3]$ .

Let  $y \in f(S)$ .

Then  $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$ . Choose such an  $x$ .

Since  $x \in S$ , we have  $-1 \leq x < 1$ . Moreover, since  $y = f(x)$ , we have  $y = 2x + 1$ .

Since  $-1 \leq x$ , we have  $-2 \leq 2x$ , and so  $-1 \leq 2x + 1$ . Thus,  $-1 \leq y$ .

Since  $x < 1$ , we have  $2x < 2$ , and so  $2x + 1 < 3$ . Thus,  $y < 3$ .

Therefore,  $y \in [-1, 3]$ .

Therefore,  $f(S) \subseteq [-1, 3]$ .

Next, let  $y \in [-1, 3]$ . This means  $-1 \leq y < 3$ .

Put  $x = \frac{y-1}{2}$ .

Then  $f(x) = 2\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right) + 1 = (y-1) + 1 = y$ . Thus,  $y = f(x)$ .

Moreover, since  $-1 \leq y$ , we have  $-2 \leq y-1$ , and so  $-1 \leq \frac{y-1}{2}$ . Thus,  $-1 \leq x$ .

Likewise, since  $y < 3$ , we have  $y-1 < 2$ , and so  $\frac{y-1}{2} < 1$ . Thus,  $x < 1$ .

Therefore,  $x \in [-1, 1)$  and so  $x \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$ . This means  $y \in f(S)$ .

Therefore,  $[-1, 3] \subseteq f(S)$ , and so  $f(S) = [-1, 3]$ .  $\square$

32.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - 2x$ .

(a)  $S = (-3, 5]$ .

*Proof.* For  $S = (-3, 5]$ , we claim  $f(S) = [-9, 7]$ .

Let  $y \in f(S)$ .

Then  $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$ . Choose such an  $x$ .

Since  $x \in S$ , we know  $-3 < x \leq 5$ . Also, since  $y = f(x)$ , we have  $y = 1 - 2x$ .

Since  $-3 < x$ , we have  $-2x < 6$ ; hence  $1 - 2x < 7$ . Thus,  $y < 7$ .

Since  $x \leq 5$ , we have  $-10 \leq -2x$ , and so  $-9 \leq 1 - 2x$ . Thus,  $-9 \leq y$ .

Therefore,  $y \in [-9, 7]$ .

Therefore,  $f(S) \subseteq [-9, 7]$ .

Next, let  $y \in [-9, 7]$ . That is,  $-9 \leq y < 7$ .

Put  $x = \frac{1-y}{2}$ .

Then  $f(x) = 1 - 2\left(\frac{1-y}{2}\right) = 1 - (1 - y) = y$ . This proves  $y = f(x)$ .

Further, since  $-9 \leq y$ , we have  $-y \leq 9$ ;  $1 - y \leq 10$ ; hence  $\frac{1-y}{2} \leq 5$ . Thus,  $x \leq 5$ .

Likewise, since  $y < 7$ , we have  $-7 < -y$ ;  $-6 < 1 - y$ ; and so  $-3 < \frac{1-y}{2}$ . Thus,  $-3 < x$ .

Therefore,  $x \in (-3, 5] = S$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$ . Thus,  $y \in f(S)$ .

Therefore,  $[-9, 7] \subseteq f(S)$ , which completes the proof of  $f(S) = [-9, 7]$ .  $\square$

33.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = x^2$ .

(a)  $S = [-1, 1]$ .

*Proof.* For  $S = [-1, 1]$ , we claim  $f(S) = [0, 1]$ .

Let  $y \in f(S)$ .

Then  $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$ . Choosing such an  $x \in S$ , we have  $-1 \leq x < 1$ .

Since  $y = f(x)$ , we have  $y = x^2$ , and since  $0 \leq x^2$ , we have  $0 \leq y$ .

Case 1:  $x < 0$ .

In this case, since  $-1 \leq x$ , we have  $x^2 \leq -x$  and  $-x \leq 1$ . Thus,  $x^2 \leq 1$ .

Case 2:  $0 \leq x$ .

In this case, since  $x < 1$  and  $0 \leq x$ , we have  $x^2 \leq x$ . By transitivity,  $x^2 \leq 1$ .

In both cases,  $x^2 \leq 1$ , which proves  $y \leq 1$ . Thus,  $y \in [0, 1]$ .

Therefore,  $f(S) \subseteq [0, 1]$ .

Next, let  $y \in [0, 1]$ . That is,  $0 \leq y \leq 1$ .

Put  $x = -\sqrt{y}$ . Then  $f(x) = (-\sqrt{y})^2 = y$ .

Also,  $x \leq 0$ , and since  $0 < 1$ , we have  $x < 1$ .

Next, suppose  $x < -1$  (looking for a contradiction).

Then  $x < 0$ , and so  $-x < x^2$ .

Now, since  $x < -1$ , we have  $1 < -x$ . We then have  $1 < x^2$ , which gives us  $1 < y$ .

This is a contradiction, since  $y \leq 1$ .

Therefore,  $-1 \leq x$ . This proves  $x \in [-1, 1]$  and so  $x \in S$ .

Therefore,  $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$ . Thus,  $y \in f(S)$ .

Therefore,  $[0, 1] \subseteq f(S)$ , and so  $f(S) = [0, 1]$ . □

34.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - x^2$ .

(a)  $S = (-3, 5]$ .

*Proof.* □

35.  $f : \mathbb{Z}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x, y) = x + y$ .

(a)  $S = \mathbb{E}^2$ .

*Proof.* □

36.  $f : \mathbb{Z}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^3$ , given by  $\forall (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{Z}^3, f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3, x_2 + x_3, x_3)$ .

(a)  $S = \mathbb{O}^3$ .

*Proof.* □

37.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ x + 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$ .

(a)  $S = \langle 3 \rangle$ .

*Proof.* □

38.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x - 2 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ 2x & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$ .

(a)  $S = \mathbb{Z}$ .

*Proof.*

□

39.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$ , given by  $\forall (m, n) \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{N}, f(m, n) = \frac{m}{n}$ .

(a)  $S = \mathbb{E} \times (\mathbb{E} \cap \mathbb{N})$ .

*Proof.*

□

40.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_6$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = [x]_6$ .

(a)  $S = \langle 3 \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

□

**For the given function  $f$  and set  $V$ , find  $f^{-1}(V)$ . Prove your result.**

41.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 2x + 1$ .

(a)  $V = (0, 3]$ .

*Proof.*

□

42.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - 2x$ .

(a)  $V = (0, 3]$ .

*Proof.*

□

43.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = x^2$ .

(a)  $V = (0, 9]$ .

*Proof.*

□

44.  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - x^2$ .

(a)  $V = (1, 2]$ .

*Proof.*

□

45.  $f : \mathbb{Z}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x, y) = x + y$ .

(a)  $V = \mathbb{B}$ .

*Proof.*

□

46.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ x + 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$ .

(a)  $V = \langle 4 \rangle$ .

*Proof.*

□

47.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x - 2 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ 2x & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$ .

(a)  $V = \{6, 12\}$ .

*Proof.*

□

48.  $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_{15}$ , given by  $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = [x]_{15}$ .

(a)  $V = \{[0]_{15}\}$ .

*Proof.*

□

**Let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a function. Let  $S$  and  $T$  be subsets of  $A$ , and let  $V$  and  $W$  be subsets of  $B$ . Prove the following.**

49.  $f(S \cup T) \subseteq f(S) \cup f(T)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $y \in f(S \cup T)$ .

Then we can choose  $x \in S \cup T$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

For this  $x$ , we have either  $x \in S$  or  $x \in T$ .

Case 1:  $x \in S$ .

Then  $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$ ; hence  $y \in f(S)$ .

Therefore,  $y \in f(S) \cup f(T)$ .

Case 2:  $x \in T$ .

Then  $\exists x \in T, y = f(x)$ , and so  $y \in f(T)$ .

Therefore,  $y \in f(S) \cup f(T)$ .

Therefore, in both cases,  $y \in f(S) \cup f(T)$ .

Thus,  $f(S \cup T) \subseteq f(S) \cup f(T)$ . □

51.  $f(S \cap T) \subseteq f(S) \cap f(T)$ . Give an example of a function  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and subsets  $S$  and  $T$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  for which  $f(S) \cap f(T) \not\subseteq f(S \cap T)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $y \in f(S \cap T)$ .

Then we can choose  $x \in S \cap T$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

For this  $x$ , we have both  $x \in S$  and  $x \in T$ .

Since  $x \in S$  and  $y = f(x)$ , we have  $y \in f(S)$ .

Likewise, since  $x \in T$  and  $y = f(x)$ , we have  $y \in f(T)$ .

Thus,  $y \in f(S) \cap f(T)$ .

Therefore,  $f(S \cap T) \subseteq f(S) \cap f(T)$ .

The converse is not generally true. For example, for the function  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  given by  $f(x) = x^2$ , we have  $1 \in f((-\infty, 0))$ , since  $1 = f(-1)$  and  $-1 \in (-\infty, 0)$ . Also,  $1 \in f((0, \infty))$ , since  $1 = f(1)$  and  $1 \in (0, \infty)$ . This proves  $1 \in f((-\infty, 0)) \cap f((0, \infty))$ . However,  $1 \notin f((-\infty, 0) \cap (0, \infty))$ , since  $(-\infty, 0) \cap (0, \infty) = \emptyset$ . Thus,  $f((-\infty, 0)) \cap f((0, \infty)) \not\subseteq f((-\infty, 0) \cap (0, \infty))$ . □

53. If  $f$  is injective, then  $f(S \setminus T) \subseteq f(S) \setminus f(T)$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $f$  is injective.

Let  $y \in f(S \setminus T)$  and suppose  $y \notin f(S) \setminus f(T)$ .

Since  $y \in f(S \setminus T)$ , we can choose  $x \in S \setminus T$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

For the chosen  $x$ , since  $x \in S$  and  $y = f(x)$ , we have  $y \in f(S)$ .

However, since  $y \notin f(S) \setminus f(T)$ , we must then have  $y \in f(T)$ .

This means we can choose  $t \in T$  with  $y = f(t)$ .

Now, since  $y = f(x)$  and  $y = f(t)$ , we have  $f(x) = f(t)$ ; hence  $x = t$  by injectivity.

This is troublesome, because since  $x = t$  and  $t \in T$ , we have  $x \in T$ . But, since  $x \in S \setminus T$ ,  $x \notin T$ .

This is a contradiction.

Therefore,  $f(S \setminus T) \subseteq f(S) \setminus f(T)$ .

Therefore, if  $f$  is injective, then  $f(S \setminus T) \subseteq f(S) \setminus f(T)$ . □

55. If  $f$  is injective, then  $f(S^c) \subseteq (f(S))^c$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $f$  is injective.

Let  $y \in f(S^c)$  and suppose  $y \notin (f(S))^c$ . i.e.,  $y \in f(S)$ .

Since  $y \in f(S^c)$ , we can choose  $x \in S^c$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

Likewise, since  $y \in f(S)$ , we can choose  $a \in S$  with  $y = f(a)$ .

Now, since  $f(x) = f(a)$ , we have  $x = a$  by injectivity.

However, since  $a \in S$ , we then have  $x \in S$ , which contradicts  $x \in S^c$ .

Therefore,  $f(S^c) \subseteq (f(S))^c$ .

Therefore, if  $f$  is injective, then  $f(S^c) \subseteq (f(S))^c$ .  $\square$

57.  $f^{-1}(V \cup W) = f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$ .

Then  $f(x) \in V \cup W$ . This means  $f(x) \in V$  or  $f(x) \in W$ .

In the case where  $f(x) \in V$ , we have  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ .

In the case where  $f(x) \in W$ , we have  $x \in f^{-1}(W)$ .

Therefore, in either case, we have  $x \in f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$ .

Thus,  $f^{-1}(V \cup W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$ . i.e.,  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$  or  $x \in f^{-1}(W)$ .

In the case where  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ , we have  $f(x) \in V$ , and so  $f(x) \in V \cup W$ . Thus,  $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$ .

In the case where  $x \in f^{-1}(W)$ , we have  $f(x) \in W$ , and so  $f(x) \in V \cup W$ . Again,  $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$ .

Since in both cases,  $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$ , this proves  $f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V \cup W)$ .

Thus,  $f^{-1}(V \cup W) = f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$ .  $\square$

59.  $f^{-1}(V \setminus W) = f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $x \in f^{-1}(V \setminus W)$ .

This means  $f(x) \in V \setminus W$ .

Since  $f(x) \in V$ , we have  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ .

Since  $f(x) \notin W$ , we have  $x \notin f^{-1}(W)$ .

This gives us  $x \in f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$ .

Therefore,  $f^{-1}(V \setminus W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$ .

Conversely, let  $x \in f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$ .

Since  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ ,  $f(x) \in V$ .

Since  $x \notin f^{-1}(W)$ ,  $f(x) \notin W$ .

We then have  $f(x) \in V \setminus W$ , and so  $x \in f^{-1}(V \setminus W)$ .

Therefore,  $f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V \setminus W)$ .

Thus,  $f^{-1}(V \setminus W) = f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$ .  $\square$

61. If  $\forall E \in \mathcal{P}(B), E \subseteq f(f^{-1}(E))$ , then  $f$  is surjective.

*Proof.*

Assume  $\forall E \in \mathcal{P}(B), E \subseteq f(f^{-1}(E))$ .

Let  $y \in B$ .

Since  $B \in \mathcal{P}(B)$ , we have  $B \subseteq f(f^{-1}(B))$ .

Since  $y \in B$ , we have  $y \in f(f^{-1}(B))$ .

This means there is an  $x \in f^{-1}(B)$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

This means there is an  $x \in A$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

Therefore,  $\forall y \in B, \exists x \in A, y = f(x)$ . In other words,  $f$  is surjective.

Therefore, if  $\forall E \in \mathcal{P}(B), E \subseteq f(f^{-1}(E))$ , then  $f$  is surjective.  $\square$

63. If  $f$  is bijective, then  $f(S) = V$  if and only if  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ .

*Proof.*

Assume  $f$  is bijective.

Assume  $f(S) = V$ .

Let  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ . This means  $f(x) \in V$ .

Since  $f(S) = V$ , we then have  $f(x) \in f(S)$ .

This means we can choose  $a \in S$  with  $f(x) = f(a)$ .

Since  $f$  is injective, we have  $x = a$ , and so  $x \in S$ .

Thus,  $f^{-1}(V) \subseteq S$ .

Next, let  $x \in S$ .

Then  $f(x) \in f(S)$ , and so  $f(x) \in V$  (since  $f(S) = V$ ). Thus,  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ .

Therefore,  $S \subseteq f^{-1}(V)$ , and hence  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ .

Therefore, if  $f(S) = V$ , then  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ .

Conversely, assume  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ .

Let  $y \in f(S)$ . i.e., we can choose  $x \in S$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

For such  $x$ , we have  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ , since  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ . Thus,  $f(x) \in V$ .

This gives us  $y \in V$ , which proves  $f(S) \subseteq V$ .

Next, let  $y \in V$ .

Since  $f$  is surjective, we can choose  $x \in A$  with  $y = f(x)$ .

Since  $y \in V$ , for or chosen  $x$  we have  $f(x) \in V$ . Thus,  $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ .

This gives us  $x \in S$ , since  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ . Now, since  $x \in S$  and  $y = f(x)$ , we have  $y \in f(S)$ .

Therefore,  $V \subseteq f(S)$ , which completes the proof that  $f(S) = V$ .

Therefore, if  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ , then  $f(S) = V$ .

We have now shown, under the assumption that  $f$  is bijective, that  $f(S) = V$  if and only if  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ .

Therefore, if  $f$  is bijective, then  $f(S) = V$  if and only if  $f^{-1}(V) = S$ .  $\square$

The following exercises combine the topics in this section with those in the section 3.1.

65. Let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a function. Let  $R$  be the relation on  $A$  given by: For all  $a, b \in A$ ,  $aRb$  if and only if  $f(a) = f(b)$ . Prove  $R$  is an equivalence relation.

*Proof.*

□

67. Let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a function. Let  $R$  be the relation on  $A$  given by: For all  $a, b \in A$ ,  $aRb$  if and only if  $f(a) = f(b)$ . Prove the relation

$$g = \{([x]_R, f(x)) \in A/R \times B \mid x \in A\}$$

is an injective function.

*Proof.*

□

69. Let  $f : A \rightarrow B$  be a function, and let  $\mathcal{P}$  be a partition of  $A$ . Let  $Q = \{f(S) \mid S \in \mathcal{P}\}$ . Prove if  $f$  is bijective, then  $Q$  is a partition of  $B$ .

*Proof.*

□